Cheon Seong Gyeong
Book 2 True Parents

Chapter 4. Learning and Inheriting God’s Heart
§5. Learning and Inheriting True Parents’ Heart

7. Where does God’s heart connect with True Parents’ heart? How can the vertical heart connect horizontally? The horizontal realm of heart begins when God and a human being become one and reach perfection. What is the standard of perfection? In the course of growing to the age of seventeen or eighteen, you ascend from the bottom of the four-position foundation to the middle horizontal line. Then in the realm of heart, you are bound to expand your relationships into the horizontal world, necessarily centering on the True Parents. If the vertical heart and the horizontal heart are not harmonized, the axis of heart is not established. The realm of God’s heart based on the vertical standard is absolute; in the Divine Principle we call this the realm of God’s direct dominion. Satan cannot invade this absolute realm. The direct dominion expands from the realm of heart. (171-010, 1987.12.05)

Chapter 5. Inheriting the Victory of the True Parents
§5. Inheriting the Teachings of the True Parents

5. The words of loving parents are eternal; they transcend time and space. It is even more so with God’s Word; it transcends history, transcends ages and eras, transcends ideologies and transcends philosophies. It is more precious than the words of any human being. His Word, whether you listen to it or read it, at night or during the day, flows endlessly into your heart. (10-132, 1960.09.18)

7. I am the owner of the Word. I became the owner of the Word because I have lived according to the Word. The first human beings did not become the owners of the Word and therefore they failed to become True Parents; hence someone else had to become the True Parents and embody the Word. Mother and I did that, and then we offered its fruit before God. This is why we can all advance into the era of liberation and complete freedom and realize the ideal of God’s purpose of creation. (524-252, 2006.04.15)

6. The Unification Principle connects everything by the laws of nature. That is why it is called the Principle. It is Heavens Principle. That is to say, it is the eternally unchanging Principle. The Principle is not a doctrine. It is not a doctrine of the Unification Church. It is not a doctrine taught by True Parents. A doctrine is something by which fallen people seek out Heaven, but what do people who live together with God have to do with a doctrine? The Principle is Heavens law. (301-034, 1999.04.16)

Cheon Seong Gyeong
Book 3 True Love

Chapter 1. The Origin of True Love
§2. Origin of True Love

2. Any of you who have had a mystical experience will begin to wonder about and search for the origin of the universe. When you put this question into words and seek the origin of the universe, you will come to know one thing: Human beings are the original foundation of the universe, and represent the whole world of creation. What is the original foundation of human beings? It is life. What is the original foundation of life? It is love. If there were no love, there would be no life. Then what is the original foundation of love? Here you must look higher than human beings. You must look to God. So we say God is love. We say God is love, using the noun love, but that noun, love, cannot be realized all alone. It requires a reciprocal relationship. (48-206, 1971.09.19)

5. True love originates in living for the sake of others. When God created the universe, the ideal of love was at stake. For the sake of what He had made, God has put out of His mind the thousands of years of fallen human history. Over and over and over again, He has given love in the face of betrayal and humiliation at the hands of human beings. That unconditional giving of love still remains on earth, even in this fallen human world. It is a parent’s love. What is true parental love? When loving their children, parents who think, “Oh, I must get back everything I’ve given my children, with interest!” are not true parents. True parents sacrifice day and night, giving love again and again to their children. No matter where they go, they do not forget them and want to give more to them. They live for them twenty-four hours a day, transcending time and distance. This kind of love is closest to the original love.
Because He is the origin of this kind of love, God could lead human beings to the truth and lay the foundation for their salvation. (142-035, 1986.03.03)

6. Love cannot begin from a self-centered position. We can love only when we can stand in our partner’s position, honoring and protecting that position. Is there anyone who would say to his or her loved one, “Hey, you! Serve me!” When you lift up your partner and live for your partner more than for anyone else; when you feel you want to exist because of your partner, that is love. If you make yourself the center and command, “Do as I say!” that is not love. (042-259, 1971.03.21)

10. God wants to give His true love endlessly to His object partner. Parents hope that their children will surpass them, so they want to give their children more and more. Husbands and wives in love also want their partners to surpass them, so they invest themselves again and again and forget what they have given. This desire to invest and invest again in your object partner sparks the action of true love. From the position of the subject partner of true love, by continually giving and giving again for the sake of human beings, God exists eternally. (234-239, 1992.08.22)

12. No one wants a beloved partner or a dear child to be inferior to oneself. Where does this heart come from? It comes from God. He feels the same way. God wants His love partner and His children to be better than Himself. Therefore, to create children better than Himself, a love partner better than Himself, He had to invest more than Himself. Even now He has to invest one thousand times more and forget what He has given, then invest ten thousand times more and forget what He has given. Without the concept of investing, we can’t expect a better object partner to appear. So a person who gives true love with the original heart that wants to give more, even after giving his or her life and living this way for a thousand years, keeps on giving. God’s logic consists of wanting to make His object partner rise to the highest point and then still further, and so if you wish to possess God’s love you’ll have to invest more than God has invested. The basis of true love is investing even your life and not looking back. (221-305, 1991.10.26)

14. True love dwells in the place where you love, forget how much you have loved, and want to love again. …A mother gives her love and forgets what she has given. She doesn’t record it in a notebook and expect to get it back. A mother is happy while giving her milk and giving her life to her child. Even mothers in this fallen world are like this, so you should be even more giving. True love exists eternally among those who invest totally and then forget how much they have invested. (207-056, 1990.10.28)

18. There is no end to love. There is no end to parents’ love. If a man and woman devoted themselves to their child, feeding and dressing him or her well, and raising him or her to be successful internally and externally, and then the child died, those parents would never feel they had done all they could for the child. Even after giving something good, it is the way of love to feel it was inadequate. After giving something good, love never boasts. It bows its head and is humble and quiet. (48-297, 1971.09.26)

23. When parents love their children, they don’t say, “We bought you shoes and clothes a few days ago, and invested our sweat and blood for you, and it cost this much,” and record it in a ledger. When parents love their children, they want to treat them even better than the princes and princesses in any palace in the world. With hearts wanting to give more, they say, “I did all I could, but this is all I can give you. I’m sorry.” Parents always want to give their children something better. This is why we cherish parents’ love. Parents give and yet feel that it is not enough; they love and yet feel that they should have loved more. Even after giving, they still are not content with what they were able to give their children. Parents’ love connects to eternal love. That is where our tradition of love begins. (60-084, 1972.08.06)

25. Why is parents’ love so precious? It is vertical love, but it does not remain as vertical love until the end; it seeks to dwell together with horizontal love. Parental love seeks to guide children to avoid going astray, throughout their entire lives. Vertical love is such that it always creates horizontal love. According to that principle, parental love consists of the essence of both vertical and horizontal, based on God’s love. Because parental love has both vertical and horizontal elements and responsibilities, parents want to give all their precious things to their children just the way they are. Parents want to bestow everything they have upon their children and want to see their blessings expand horizontally. This is the original nature of love. Why is original love like this? Love is possible only in a reciprocal relationship between subject and object partners, and this is the only way to create that relationship. Through give and take between subject and object partners, a sphere is formed. The vertical is the subject partner; the horizontal is the object partner. Together they make a ninety-degree angle and form a circle. (34-234, 1970.09.13)

26. God’s love is vertical love, but it is not only vertical. It also has a horizontal quality. Therefore, God can appear in front of His sons and daughters, who are on the horizontal. Those sons and daughters not only widen the base of vertical love but also expand it as horizontal love so that, centered on the vertical aspect, all things of creation can create a horizontal environment on the scale of the world and the universe. It is from the loving heart of God’s sons and daughters that their desire emerges to govern the world, to have possessions, and to pursue their aspirations. This is all because a vision of vertical and horizontal bonds of love lies in the subconscious of our origi-
nal mind. We cannot deny that satisfying this essential desire satisfies all human desires. (34-235, 1970.09.13)

32. What is true love? In this human world, since we have never seen God, we say we don’t know. True love is stronger than a mother’s love for her child, stronger than the burning passion of first love, that explosive power that rushes in, oblivious to even a life-or-death situation. The love of parents, who will sacrifice their own lives to protect their children from death, is connected to Heaven’s love. Heaven’s love begins there. (121-126, 1982.10.24)

35. There can be no result without a cause. My mind and body came from my parents. Through the love of my mother and father, their two lives combined. Love harmonizes everything. Through true love, my mother’s inner mind and body harmonized with my father’s inner mind and body. The life force spreads out like a fan, and the lineage connects with love at the center. The first cause that led to my existence was not the lives of my mother and father. Rather, it was that the lives of my father and mother connected in love, and I was born through that lineage. From the bone of my father and the blood of my mother, flesh and blood connected, and after ten lunar months in the womb, I was born. I had the power of the life of my parents, linked to their lineage. My origin, the fundamental beginning of “me,” is not myself. My origin is the life of my mother and the life of my father. Preceding life is love, which combines two lives into one. The origin of all beings on earth, the origin of all created beings, is love. (187-044, 1989.01.06)

40. Nature is our first mother; we receive everything to support our life and to grow from that mother. In our physical mother’s womb we live in water. On earth we live in air. Then what is the center of our life? It is love. Love is always the issue, whether it’s the love of parents, conjugal love or children’s love. Air is a prerequisite to life. Even in our mother’s womb we have to absorb air; when we move from our mother’s womb to life on earth, we have to breathe air. It is the same air; only the way we receive it is different. For us, the most important element in life is love. (132-271, 1984.06.20)

Chapter 1. The Origin of True Love

§3. The Characteristics of True Love

17. Where can God’s love and human love unite? True love flows through the shortest, most direct route. There is only one shortest, most direct route for love from above; that is vertical. True love takes the shortest, most direct route from the Father above to the son below. Following the perpendicular lines, there is only one point where the two can make contact. Conjugal love between man and woman, representing east and west, also travels by the shortest, most direct route. This horizontal love and God’s vertical love intersect at a right angle; they meet on the perpendicular. The love between brothers and sisters also flows along the shortest, most direct route, and meets God’s love only at a ninety-degree angle. Consider a man and woman who are able to establish the perpendicular with God’s true love at the center. Where in the universe should they meet? They have to meet on that perpendicular, which is the shortest, most direct route. (209-101, 1990.11.27)

25. A man and a woman embracing and kissing light up like two poles with opposite charges touching and sending out sparks. If that light is white, we must add heat to create five brilliant colors. When this colorful display is mixed with the vertical love of God, it is transformed into a world of ideal, brilliant hope, like the colors of the rainbow. Since human love is on a horizontal plane, it is simple. People of original love want to combine colors, to see perfectly combined colors through the love of a man and a woman. When that occurs, vertical love will come down. Like a rainbow, God’s love will descend to this horizontal love. (134-171, 1985.04.07)

32. Love is the power that unites man and woman. When two people love each other completely, they think, “I am in you, and you are in me.” It is like St. Paul; when he had his spiritual experience, he could not say whether he had been in his body or out of his body. What binds subject and object partners together? If one man and one woman just casually meet and live together, that is not love. In love the direction should be right, the physical constitutions should match, and there should be a common base. One is minus and one is plus, which makes for a perfect mutual relationship. Love is when I say I would die without you and you say you would die without me. When two people are bound together completely as one, their two personalities combine and become as one personality, and they have greater value than they do as two individuals. They then become owners who can build a world of higher dimension. (33-047, 1970.08.02)

48. In love, men and women are equal. In love, a mother and son are equal, even if her son is the president. In love everything is equal. When a husband comes home he should say, “I’m returning to my beloved wife’s house. I’m returning to my wife’s loving arms.” A wife should say, “My love, my husband, come into my arms!” This is peace and equality. In this way a husband and wife become one. A husband wants to be held in his wife’s arms, and she wants her husband to come into her arms, so the two become one. There is no high or low between them; they are one. (129-051, 1983.10.01)

Chapter 2. The Realms of True Love

§1. Grandparents’ Love

1. The Korean family system is principled. The lineage and history are like that. Three generations live together in one family: grandmother, grandfather, mother, father and I. The Fall meant that God never had a chance to love
His grandchildren. Adam never had a chance to love his own children truly. In more and more American families, you cannot go to your own children’s homes freely. You cannot see your grandchildren whenever you like. You cannot go to your children’s homes without calling them first. Where on earth did this tradition come from? If you look, you’ll see how miserable they all are. Grandparents love their grandchildren more than the children’s own parents do. Yet God never had a chance to love His grandchildren. A grandfather is like a heavenly ambassador. He is the representative of God. My grandfather is God’s ambassador, my father and mother represent the king and queen of the world, and I am the future king of the heavenly nation and the world. This is what we in the Unification Church call the three great kingships. (295-272, 1998.09.08)

**Grandparents’ love for their grandchildren**

2. If you want to make a good family, then help the parents, the children and the grandchildren unite in heart. No matter what complicated problems occur in that family, the parents’ love for their children and the grandparents’ love for the grandchildren will not change. You have to set up this absolute standard, go beyond a fragmented personal view of life and beyond the environment, and adopt a four-directional perspective. (24-137, 1969.07.20)

3. A grandfather and grandmother need to have an affectionate relationship with their grandchildren. Only this will start the vertical line of love. Also, the grandchildren must become one with their grandfather and grandmother. Since the grandfather and grandmother are in the position of God, they should be attended like God. Otherwise the axis of love will not be set in place. Horizontal love arises after this is established. Horizontal love reaches out in four directions, but vertical love moves in only one direction. What is horizontal can move east, west, north and south, throughout 360 degrees. What is vertical comes down from one point alone and cannot be divided up. (298-308, 1999.01.17)

4. There is no fundamental difference between the loving hearts of a grandfather and grandmother, those of a father and mother or those of a son and daughter. It is the same love. If the grandchildren barge into their grandfather and grandmother’s room, the grandparents are happy; and even if the father and mother barge into their room, the grandparents are happy. Because there is such a principle, grandparents love their grandchildren even more than they love their children. So as the grandchildren grow up, they prefer their grandparents raising them to their parents raising them. The logic, principle and formula lead to this. A family based on the ideal of the four-position foundation is a unified realm of rounded, balanced love. The unified world is found within the ideal family. (253-163, 1994.01.23)

5. In the presence of true love, even God can kneel down and fool around. A grandfather will happily become a horse for his grandchild to ride. Even if the child grabs his hair and tries to climb onto his back, the grandfather will say, “Get on! Get on!” Heaven and earth become earth and heaven, father and mother become mother and father, father and son become son and father; this is all fine. In this way, love flows down from above and up from below; all is in harmony. So if you have true love, you can buy everything in the heavenly nation. (210-020, 1990.11.30)

6. God is not someone to fear. He is the one closest to us. If you meet God, even if you ride on His back and pull His hair, He will enjoy it. It is as when a beloved grandchild grabs his grandfather’s hair and climbs on his back; the grandfather enjoys this. God is our Parent, is He not? When you know this, He is not someone to fear. He is the one closest to me. God is closer than a parent, closer than a husband, closer than a son. When I come to know God as the one who is closest and most precious to me and who will live with me forever, then everything goes well. (201-307, 1990.04.29)

7. When a grandfather meets his grandson, it is the happiest time. Old people’s forgetfulness is designed to enable them to become friends with little children. That makes their loving heart bigger and more beautiful. Forgetting extraneous things, they raise their grandchildren with that loving heart. This is not a bad thing. It is in tune with the heavenly world and is part of God’s process of creation. Forgetfulness has a downside, but those who are forgetful have a stronger desire to see those they love. Living like this before going to the spirit world means you go to a higher place. This is God’s love. (260-119, 1994.04.28)

**Forgetfulness is natural in the elderly**

8. You should not ignore your mother and father when they become forgetful. You should not scorn your forgetful mother and father, who are to go to the heavenly world without remembering all the extraneous details of their life on earth. Their original heart right now is to build a bridge and construct a road for their descendants to follow. Parents represent God. Our first ancestor is God. We have to attend four generations of ancestors on earth: our great-great-grandparents, great-grandparents, grandparents and parents. If you attend these ancestors more than you do your own spouse and children, your family will prosper for tens of thousands of years. (200-135, 1990.02.24)

9. People are born through love and become the substance of love; they have to begin in love and end in love. They meet the one they love and have children, love those children, become a child again themselves and then go to the spirit world. Forgetfulness is not a bad thing. We
should not view it as a bad thing. When parents become old, it is a good time for the children to give back, without reserve, based on their obligation to their parents for having raised them. (144-240, 1986.04.25)

10. A grandfather and grandmother wish to love their grandchildren more than they do their own children. When they raised their own children, they were too busy and had no spare time to love them, but this is not the case when they become a grandfather and grandmother. They are preparing to go to the spirit world. They become forgetful in order to become friends with children. They themselves return to being pure and childlike. They become pure and childlike, forgetting father and mother and brothers and sisters. (263-062, 1994.10.09)

11. When you grow old, you have to become friends with babies. Your grandchildren become your friends. You have to return to the kingdom of heaven as a pure person with no desires. Children naturally grow, but grandmothers and grandfathers are slowly closing down, day by day. They came from zero and return to zero. That means returning to the origin. Since we begin life without character, pride or desire, we have to return to that place in order to connect to Heaven. In the same way that parents raise children, the family and the country have to take care of the grandparents and help them return to the heavenly world. (278-253, 1996.05.26)

12. Why do the elderly become forgetful? It is because they have to move from the visible world to the invisible world. To prepare to cross that barrier, they become forgetful. They become simple. As a baby is born to meet a flat plane at high noon, the elderly become like newborn babies to meet the three-dimensional God. That means they move from the flat world to the three-dimensional world. When they die, they are reborn with concrete hope. Man and woman unite and advance toward the three-dimensional world. Then they walk into the spirit world. Representing the dual characteristics, they march toward the high noon of love centered on God, the multi-dimensional subject partner with dual characteristics. From there they embark on a new time of youth. (123-216, 1983.01.02)

13. When love is your center, the gap between the spirit world and physical world breaks down and you are liberated from the fear of death. Death is not a fearful thing. You know where you are going. This is why most of the elderly people who are forgetful become more and more interested in the spirit world. They know in advance, “Yes, I will have to go sometime soon. It's time to prepare.” This means they forget everything on earth, arrange everything neatly and cleanly and then go. Please do not look down on those who are forgetful. Neglecting the present gives people time to correct everything in their past and clean up the sins of their ancestors. (196-270, 1990.01.02)

14. When you become sixty and then seventy, your spiritual awareness develops. This is so you can prepare to go to the spirit world. This is why you don't remember practical things and become forgetful. Throughout our life, what we most enjoy, remember and store in our consciousness is loving and eating. Therefore elderly grandfathers and grandmothers are fond of looking for things to eat, and when they miss people, they cry. This is human instinct. Life is sustained by eating. The paramount value of life and love is revealed by the fact that the elderly miss those they love and miss eating certain foods. This is inevitable. It is instinctive desire, perfectly in accord with the principle of creation. (258-032, 1994.03.16)

Chapter 2. The Realms of True Love
§2. Parents' Love

1. Children are the substantial manifestation of their parents’ love and investment. They are an extension of their parents’ life and the embodiment of their parents’ ideals. Those who have given birth to children and loved them know this. They say to their beloved children, “You are the embodiment of my love, the extension of my life and the realization of my ideals. You are a second me.” Because children are born on the basis of the parents' love, life and ideals, the more the parents see their children, the more they find them lovable, the more vibrant their lives become and the more they discover in their children their ideal object partners. (69-079, 1973.10.20)

Unchanging parental love

2. The love of a father and mother is vertical. It is the model of love and the basis for tradition. It is vertical love, and that which is vertical is unchanging. Because conjugal love involves the connection of vertical love to the horizontal plane, divorce is possible, but severing the parent-child relationship is impossible. This is heavenly law, and it is so because it is vertical love. That which is horizontal has four directions and can move throughout 360 degrees, but that which is vertical occupies only one point. It cannot be moved. (168-281, 1987.09.27)

3. The most precious love of all is parental love. This is because true love travels by the most direct route. Parental love is the vertical expression of true love. Vertical love occupies only one point and cannot be divided. If you change that position, you are turning heaven and earth upside down. No matter how capable you are, no matter how skillful you are, if you shift the position of vertical love, you make heaven and earth grow dark; you turn it into hell. Since love travels along the shortest route, it intersects the horizontal plane at a perpendicular angle. You cannot damage this love; you can’t put it aside. It is only one. It is absolute. Because the parent-child relationship is vertical and perpendicular, no power can sever it. (212-019, 1991.01.01)
4. Parents are unique, unchanging and eternal. Who your parents are cannot change. Because of this, parental love is unaffected by social or political revolutions. No matter how many of those come and go, parental love is not affected; it lasts forever. Parents, as subject partners of love, need their object partners absolutely. They need them uniquely, unchangingly and eternally. (74-019, 1974.11.10)

5. A mother and father do not keep accounts of their sacrifices for their children, how much they worked at night to feed them and send them to school. They don’t calculate their investment or expect a return, saying, “I have spent this amount on you; in ten years it will be worth this much, including interest.” Instead they invest everything without keeping track of it and forget what they have invested. The principle of creation tells us that only in sacrifice can you find true love. This is why parents are good. Parental love is the best thing. People without parents are called orphans. Being an orphan is very sad. An orphan has no roots and so cannot set his or her direction in place. (242-050, 1992.12.27)

6. When parents raise their children, specifically, while a mother feeds her baby, she does not say, “Later, when you understand things, you’d better remember that I am the one who raised you.” A parent like that would not be normal. If you want to be that way, I suggest you raise a cow and ask it to help you with your work. No parent would request of his or her child, “I have loved you this much, so you have to repay me more than that amount.” You sacrifice for a person you love. You give and give and still feel it is not enough; you want to give and give and keep on giving more. This way of love continuously brings us to feel ultimate value and provides constant hope for the future. (60-128, 1972.08.13)

7. Even in this fallen world, a mother who loves her children invests in them and then repeatedly forgets how much she has given; she serves and sacrifices for their sake, hoping they will do well. Even though her child fails to attain success, until her dying moment she wants to continue to invest. This is the love of a mother. That is how it is even in this fallen world. When children come to know their mother was like this, they will go to her grave and tearfully ask her to forgive their unfilial behavior. Even though it is too late, they will repent, resolving to turn around 180 degrees and fulfill their duty to her. This filial piety is not a way of clever strategies or methods. This is the way of love, of truly sacrificing and offering one’s flesh and blood. (216-342, 1991.04.25)

8. Parents’ love toward their children does not appear just on the basis of routine, everyday interactions. It is a love that springs from the very marrow of the parents’ bones. The parents have a heart of love that, beyond their own will, they can never forget or cut off. Therefore parents love their children as long as they live. When parents feel that their lives are connected with their children, a loving heart toward their children naturally springs up. Parents don’t make a conscious choice in saying, “I am going to love that child because he is my son,” as if they could do otherwise. They share heart and connection. The life force that connects them guarantees they cannot help loving their children. (32-015, 1970.06.14)

9. What is true love? This is love for the sake of others. It gives and gives for a thousand years and wants to forget how much it has given. It does not remember. In the world of love, output is greater than input. Parents will say to their son when he leaves the house, “Son, watch for cars when you cross the road today,” even if he is seventy. Even at ninety years of age, parents will never tire of this; they will continue to say it every day, even to eternity. This is love. Knowing that parental love is like this even in our fallen world, do you think you would get tired of loving when you are in the original world of God’s love? This is the first step in establishing our life’s realm as God’s true object partner. When we come to know that God’s love is eternal and unchanging, from our experience with human love we can deduce the logic of eternal life. We conclude that by centering on true love, we live for eternity. (143-280, 1986.03.20)

10. In loving their children, parents do not announce, “Parents should be like this,” and love their children according to certain theories. Parents do not assert themselves but deny themselves. That is, they love their children without regard for position. In other words, parents do not love their children based upon their authority as parents, and always and only from this imposing position. Instead they take a higher stance by loving their children without a bit of concern for their status of authority. This is the heart with which parents love their children. (059-298, 1972.07.30)

11. In the parent-child relationship, a baby pushes his way to his mother’s breast to nurse. Would this be possible without love? No, it would not. A mother feels a mother’s love toward her baby. When she holds her baby, rather than identifying her happiness with herself, she feels as if heaven and earth have entered a state of peace, and in that holistic atmosphere, goodness is growing. No matter how hard the baby pushes its way to its mother’s breast, an embracing heart wells up within her. She forgives the baby’s pushing and says, “Go ahead, little one!” This is because parents love their children immeasurably. (49-053, 1971.10.03)

**Parental love is the paradigm of true love**

12. There is no limit to the love parents feel for their children. In one sense a baby is like an enemy to the mother. The infant is an enemy who takes a siphon and sucks out its mother’s flesh and blood. However, through her baby a woman gains new hope as a mother and finds new stimulus in her husband. In that place there is an un-
spoken understanding. That place is not a result of regulations. It is connected to absolute love. So, by the power of true love, parents have the strongest standard of love, love that is absolute, not for them, but for God and for the whole. So you pledge to God that you will serve for the sake of the whole. If you are not standing on that standard, your speaking and listening and looking and promising count for nothing; all those things can change at any time. (49-053, 1971.10.03)

13. Parents cannot discard their own children. They are the community of love. It is because the children are the fruit of love. Everything bears fruit. Everything seeks fruit. There is nothing that can deny fruit. No tree will deny its own fruit. Fruit sustains eternity. The parents’ fruit draws all the elements of love from a father and mother. It mobilizes everything. That is why when they look at it they say it’s good. Within me there is an eternal me, there is a history of me, and there is a developing me. Love in the present and future is connected in me. There is no principle allowing attacks on the love between parents and children. It cannot be struck. The universe naturally protects it. The law of the universe does not permit an attack on the place where loving parents embrace their loving children; rather, it gives natural protection. (130-152, 1984.01.08)

14. To satisfy a baby’s hunger, its mother’s breasts swell with milk. When the milk accumulates, the breasts begin to hurt and the mother’s entire body feels pressure. The feeling of a mother as she embraces and breastfeeds her child is beyond expression. When the swollen breasts empty, the mother feels relieved and happy. Only mothers can understand this feeling. Moreover, as a mother watches her baby nurse at her breast and caresses it, love springs up in her heart. At that time, joy and sadness intertwine in a mother’s heart in a way that only a mother can comprehend. (187-100, 1989.01.06)

15. Original love is the love that enables parents to sacrifice their life for their children. Their love goes beyond their own life. The origin of the universe was not for the sake of life. It was created for the sake of love, and therefore love comes first. Thus it is love that appears from love, not love that appears from life. Thus, genuine love can sacrifice life and go beyond life. This is the love of Heaven, a love that can connect with the universe. In the universe, parents who sacrifice their life for their children are unmatched true parents. (132-153, 1984.05.31)

16. We can observe that parents who have raised many children have hearts that are wide, deep and large. People who have raised many children cannot strike even their enemies. It is because they stand on a mysterious, broad foundation and live according to that broad and expansive law. (51-318, 1971.12.05)

17. When a baby is born, it follows the electric current of love and automatically seeks out its mother’s nipple. Whether its mother is ugly or beautiful by worldly standards doesn’t matter. This is truly an image of supreme harmony and holiness. People are born in love and grow up by receiving love. Each of us is the fruit of our parents’ love. We are the visible, real fruit of our mother and father’s love. Because I am the fruit of my parents’ love, they cannot help but love me. Through this fruit, infinite love will bear fruit yet again. This is the path whereby we can connect to individual love, family love, tribal love, national love, global love, universal love and even to the fundamental love of God. (298-305, 1999.01.17)

18. The love between parents and children comes from the parents. We receive our parents’ love from the moment of birth. As long as our parents are alive, we receive our parents’ love no matter what age we reach. This is true when we are children, through our youth, and into the prime of our life. We receive our parents’ love and grow up, and it is a matter of course that each of us then engages in the horizontal love between husband and wife. In order for the love of a husband and wife to continue, they must have children. If a husband and wife have no children, they don’t know love in its fullness. We can feel true love only when there is an object partner to love. Brothers and sisters grow up not understanding what parental love is, but when they reach maturity, marry and have children, they begin to understand parental love. In other words, we come to know parental love only when we experience the cycle that is started by our parents and is completed when we become parents ourselves. Therefore we can say that only after we have children do we become truly mature people. (066-119, 1973.04.18)

19. Children, after becoming mature and experiencing conjugal love, attain the power to create, like God. God gave us a loving heart with which to love our children so we could experience His happiness when He created human beings as His children. God poured the best of everything into us. God created human beings with the expectation that we would live in the Garden of Eden, in happiness and contentment, one with His eternal love. In this way the original state meant for humankind was for all people to live happily as the eternal object partners of the absolute God. Centered on that love, it is impossible to be separated from Him. (52-321, 1972.02.03)

Chapter 2. The Realms of True Love

§3. The Love of Husband and wife

1. Sacrifice goes hand in hand with love. The way of love flows downward, making sacrifices. This makes everything smooth. Without sacrifice, everything is thrown out of balance. It is the same for what we call conjugal love, which is the working of the heart that provides balance in the family. If you move alone and independently, problems arise. But as love grows bigger, it spills over to fill even the lowest places. Thus even people living in a slum can nurture the dream of love. They can say, “Since
When conjugal love breaks down, all human love — these four loves. That is why conjugal love is so precious. An heir and heiress couple then appears, representing generational positions: grandfather, father, husband and son. An heir and heiress couple then appears, representing these four loves. That is why conjugal love is so precious. When conjugal love breaks down, all human love — grandparents’ love, parents’ love and sibling love — is shattered and disperses. This is natural because people live to serve God in this universe. Starting from each person, the love of grandparents, parents and siblings begins to bud. Upon the foundation of thousands of years of life connections through lineage and through horizontal multiplication, there emerges a tribe based on the families, a people based on the tribes, a nation based on the peoples, a world, and then the kingdom of heaven. (224-244, 1991.11.24)

6. After you marry, you cannot behave just as you like. You should live in such a way that you can receive the love of God. Human beings are born as a man or a woman for the sake of love. The husband and wife are to become one through love. What happens when two beings, separated according to the dual characteristics of God, come together in a perfect union? They receive the love of God. In order to receive God’s love, a woman unites with a man and a man unites with a woman. Otherwise there is no way to encounter God’s love. Only through God’s love can you stand in the same place He stands. You are able to stand next to God. Why did God request this degree of love from Adam and Eve? It is because only based on this degree of love can people unite as one with God. Conjugal love is meant to connect with God’s love. When you receive God’s love, you can stand in the same place as He. In the presence of the concept that is called conjugal love, a man and woman stand firmly in the same position. In love, two become one. They cannot depart from each other. They have collective responsibility always. (144-133, 1986.04.12)

7. The question is whether a man and woman are united in mind and body. As much as the whole cosmos likes this perfect unity, it can occur only on the foundation of true love. As a man or as a woman, the question is whether or not you stand in that position of perfect oneness. Today this is the problem that philosophy and religion have to solve. We have not realized that a man absolutely needs a wife and a woman absolutely needs a husband. For a man, the being of greatest value is his wife; for a woman, the being of greatest value is her husband. Before meeting God, a man needs his wife and a woman needs her husband. The unity in flesh, the oneness of husband and wife, is based on love. (247-093, 1993.04.25)

8. Love is the coming together of east, west, north and south as one sphere. It is also the coming together of heaven and earth. This is for the purpose of possessing the universe. What is the purpose of marriage? Its purpose is also to possess the universe. It is to possess God. A husband represents the east and high places; a wife represents the west and deep places. When these two unite in love, they can possess heaven and earth. They can possess God and the universe. (225-046, 1992.01.01)

9. A family whose husband and wife love God and humankind, and unite in an explosion of love for one an-

Through conjugal love we experience God’s love

2. You need to go through the love of husband and wife in order to establish the four-position foundation. Only then can you experience the heart of children and the heart of parents. Man is the male or yang image of God, and woman is the female or yin image of God. A married couple is like heaven and earth wrapped up together in a cloth. Therefore they can feel the heart of God’s ideal love. The fourposition foundation is the cornerstone of the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven. One individual cannot establish the kingdom of heaven by him or herself. (13-067, 1963.10.17)

3. The place where a husband and wife unite in conjugal love is where they can experience the love of God, who created Adam and Eve and all the things of creation. Since in this place they become perfect representative children, brothers and sisters, husband and wife, and parents, they stand in the position of second creators, centered on the mind and body, in the position of God, the first Creator. Because that place is filled with the love of children, of brothers and sisters, of husband and wife, and of parents, they stand in the position of both second creator and object partner. God gave them children so they could feel His joy of creation. Children are the princes and princesses of the kingdom of heaven. (239-240, 1992.11.25)

4. God’s love, which is parental love, is vertical, and the love of a man and a woman is horizontal. The man and woman’s task is to engrave their horizontal love into the vertical love. That is how the two can meet. The two loves can join nowhere but at a ninety-degree angle. A love that does not fit this, a love that does not meet the vertical standard, will end up drifting around. Such love will eventually perish. When horizontal love connects to vertical love at an exact ninety-degree angle, energy is produced that can spread that love’s influence in all directions. Hence when you enter the realm of love where the vertical and horizontal are aligned, you will be able to rule the whole universe through love. You will have a relationship with the whole universe. There you will not want for knowledge, power, money or even life. Life also exists eternally within love. (136-204, 1985.12.29)

5. You have to know the value of human life. A husband is the representative of God; a wife is also the representative of God. A mother and a father, and each of you also, are God’s representatives. A husband represents four generational positions: grandfather, father, husband and son. An heir and heiress couple then appears, representing these four loves. That is why conjugal love is so precious. When conjugal love breaks down, all human love —
other, enraptures God and the universe. Such love cannot but be oriented toward God and humankind. The root of this love lies not within the husband and wife themselves. God is the source of this love. (35-240, 1970.10.19)

10. When we speak of man and woman, we are speaking of the horizontal plane. When we adopt a vertical point of view, we speak of above and below. Because all ideal forms are drawn based on the realm of the object partner, all words are spoken for the sake of the object partner. When we speak of human beings, there are men and women. What unites men and women? Keep in mind: each makes up half of the human world. The common denominator among all groups of people, no matter how large, is that they are composed of men and women. In each there will be bad men and bad women as well as good, but still we can divide the membership of groups composed of any kinds of people into two: men and women. The force that drives these two to unite is love, not money, knowledge or power. (198-071, 1990.01.21)

11. When a man and a woman love each other, a variety of things happen. When you know the way to God, when you really taste God’s love, you realize that nothing on earth can compare with it. No suffering or sorrow can defeat one who has tasted that love. Please know this and attend God as our Father. Become sons and daughters who resemble God. Money and power absolutely do not transform us into sons and daughters of God. One who has tasted God’s love is called to live according to divine law, uphold God’s dignity and authority and protect His glory. God’s sons and daughters will never lead trivial, insignificant lives. (39-240, 1971.01.15)

12. Loving one another as brothers and sisters sets up the foundation for conjugal love. This path restores three types of love that God had no opportunity to experience: sibling love, conjugal love and children’s love. When you harmonize these three types of love in your family, you can give and receive God’s love. Within the family we strive to realize God’s ideal of creation. This is the cosmos-centered thought of the Unification Church. (35-243, 1970.10.19)

13. On the way of restoration, as we couples work for the sake of the original world, we should always feel the heart and ideal that God felt at the time of the Creation. Consumed with that feeling, we should risk our lives as we proceed along this path with a heart of gratitude, willing only one thing. From now on, this is the course by which blessed families will realize the purpose of creation. It may cause us suffering, but that is not the intention. God asks us to go this way so we may receive the even more bountiful blessings He has stored up for us. To know this evokes immense gratitude. We couples who were brought together through heart and love are called to build with that love. We are to build a family that goes beyond the realm of daily life. That family should go beyond life itself and be one with God’s purpose. Otherwise we cannot return to God’s dwelling place, the kingdom of heaven. This is the purpose of creation, so we have to move toward making such families. (35-180, 1970.10.13)

Inseparable loving couples

14. Man was born for woman; woman was born for man. A woman keeps a man’s most precious treasure; a man keeps a woman’s most precious treasure. They exchange these treasures with each other. Because a man entrusted his treasure to the woman, he cannot separate from her. Because a woman entrusted her treasure to the man, she cannot separate from him. This is the linkage of love. Therefore a woman is the owner of a man’s love, and a man is the owner of a woman’s love. Throughout history, men and women have been unfaithful to each other. Furtively they steal from the owner, and now the whole world is corrupt and in decline. The woman has the key to the man’s love, and the man has the key to the woman’s love. (142-039, 1986.03.03)

15. The love I value above my life is not my own; it belongs to my partner. That’s why a man’s wife is the owner of what he possesses, and a woman’s husband is the owner of what she possesses. We face each other as owners. However, husbands play around, as if what they possess is their own; they wander about, cheating. This has destroyed everything. Wives are just as bad. Your reproductive organ is not yours. It has one owner, and that is not you. We are talking about ownership based on love, love that makes all the cells of your body come alive. A husband desires that his wife own him with this love, and a wife desires that her husband own her with this love. (140-290, 1986.02.14)

16. Nothing a wife has is her own. That which is horizontal belongs to her baby; that which is vertical belongs to her husband. It is easy for a wife to think, “I have this, so it’s mine.” What a woman has, she does not need for herself. The one who needs what she has is a man. What a man has, he doesn’t need for himself. The one who needs what he has is a woman. God switched the ownership between husband and wife. They have convex and concave aspects; this was the only way to bring about husband-wife unity. There is no other way to create that oneness. When God created the reproductive organs, He said, “These are the most precious things in heaven and earth.” If a brave and ambitious man gets rid of everything but preserves what he wants most for himself, and if a woman keeps what she wants most for herself, there is no stimulation. You feel stimulation due to your object partner. So what a woman possesses is owned by a man, her husband, and what a man possesses is owned by a woman, his wife. If they treat these as their own, the great and divine law of heaven and earth will be violated. (258-027, 1994.03.16)

17. If a man insisted on absolute ownership over his reproductive organ, and a woman did the same with hers,
both would remain exactly where they are without moving for all eternity. This is not right. In order to have the other come to my side, and for me to go to the other's side, ownership should be exchanged. Marital love is this kind of action. The value of the action of giving and receiving appears only when the ownership of the reproductive organs has been exchanged through marriage. When a wife faces her husband, is her reproductive organ her own? The owner of the wife's organ of love is her husband. The owner of a husband's organ of love is his wife. Since we haven't realized this until now, the world became licentious. This law is absolute. This is why marital love is great, because in it, ownership is exchanged absolutely. (140-245, 1986.02.12)

18. What is the difference between a man and a woman? First, their bodies, including their reproductive organs, are different. With that in mind, who absolutely needs the male reproductive organ? And who needs the female reproductive organ? The male reproductive organ exists for a woman, and that of the female exists for a man. One is convex and the other concave: why are they made like that? Why were they not both made pointed, or both made flat? Why were they made different? It is because everything exists for the sake of another. This is why the woman should absolutely value her husband's organ, and the man should absolutely value his wife's organ. We have not recognized that, on this basis, the woman's reproductive organ absolutely belongs to her husband, and the man's reproductive organ absolutely belongs to his wife. (299-120, 1999.02.07)

19. When you listen to a person's voice, you can tell what gender that person is. Whose voices are higher, men's or women's? Women's voices are higher. Why is it that women's voices are pitched higher than men's, even though women have less physical strength than men? In terms of heart and affection, women are higher while men are broader. Men love broadly. Women are higher, focusing on love for their husband and children, but men have a broader heart of love for their tribe and country. This is why we learn from our mother how to love our sons and daughters and our family, and from our father how to love the world. That's how it is. Weaving these characteristics of love together creates a sphere of harmony. (129-055, 1983.10.01)

20. Nowadays people tend to be self-centered, thinking, "As long as I'm fine, everything is okay.” But now is the time to discard egoism and share our love with everyone around us. The family is the place for this. A happy family is one in which the husband comes home after work, discusses with his wife everything that happened to him during the day, and plans new projects together with her. A happy family is one that strives together to discover new things. When parents set such an example, the children want to contribute too; they will participate gladly in making such a family. (29-114, 1970.02.25)

21. The place of conjugal love is the flower of the whole universe. A wife is a composite of all people in the museum of human history. She is the flower of her entire lineage. God is present on her wedding night. After waiting throughout history, finally God can settle in the joyful place of a man and woman's love. How awesome is this place! She must think, “I have the role to open the way, to reconnect the broken path and to explode in love as a perfect minus, where this has never been done before.” From here, the bright sun of love rises above heaven and earth. When a man enters his wife's room, he should do so as the embodiment of love and of the ideal. (179-091, 1988.07.22)

22. A life with love as its center resolves everything. Even the tiger-like eyes of a greedy old man, when he is in love, will take on the shape of the moon in a painting, and his frozen mouth will break into a smile. Love can completely thaw out things that have been frozen — or freeze something that has melted. Love has the capacity to encompass extremes and go still further. If you look at the Chinese character ho (هو), meaning “good,” it combines characters for a female person and a male person. When a husband and wife fight, there seems to be no way to reconcile them, so what’s good about that? Yet if the two of them are in love, even after fighting ten times they can come together again. That’s the enormous power of love. There is a saying that a fight between a husband and wife is like cutting water with a knife. When you cut water with a knife, it doesn’t leave a trace. Likewise, even after fighting, a couple can put their foreheads together and giggle, and everything is settled. Only with love can peace come. (127-245, 1983.05.15)

The holy of holies and the original palace of love

23. The way of love means looking for the place that is God's holy of holies. The Tabernacle was not the ultimate holy of holies. Fallen people built that Tabernacle. Of greater value than the Tabernacle is the place where God's original love before the Fall can be found. The reproductive organs of men and women are the real holy of holies. If you misuse them, you will be struck by lightning. Just as God struck and killed any Israeliite who violated the Holy of Holies, if we misuse our holy of holies we will bring ruin to heaven and earth. Husband and wife have to be the high priests responsible to protect love. A couple becomes the high priests who protect love. They are the high priests who pass God's love on to the next generation. (144-227, 1986.04.24)

24. The reproductive organs of men and women are the treasure store of the heavenly nation's royal palace. Even God cannot do whatever He wants with them. The owner of a man's reproductive organ is a woman, his wife; the owner of a woman's reproductive organ is a man, her husband. Because God is the King of wisdom, in marriage He
exchanges their ownership. Since these are the most precious treasures, to own them, a husband and wife must treat one another as the most precious beings. They must treat each other as more valuable than their own life, more valuable than their own children. (194-346, 1989.10.30)

25. Both men and women have a place that is the holy of holies. This place cannot be bought with money. You can say, “Surely it is true, I cannot buy love for all of heaven and earth.” This is because love is the holy of holies. The holy of holies is the place that is connected with the center of the universe, and whoever is in this place can enjoy the privilege of becoming the owner of everything. Everything is in the holy of holies. It owns everything. Which is more precious, life or love? This has not been defined in human history. Why is love precious? No matter how much life there is, neither a man’s life nor a woman’s life can take the place of love. Life itself has no connection to the holy of holies. Only in love can we connect with that place. Therefore love is more precious than life. (132-072, 1984.05.20)

26. Through marriage and the meeting of their reproductive organs, two half beings become complete. Man becomes complete through woman’s love. Woman becomes complete through man’s love. Man perfects woman, woman perfects man. They become one through true love. In that place, two lives come together as one, with love at the center. That place is the crucible where man’s blood and woman’s blood become one. From this place come sons and daughters. This place is more precious than your sons and daughters, your spouse and even God. It is a place that is more precious than your children, your spouse and even your parents. If the reproductive organs did not exist, parents, husbands and wives, and sons and daughters would be of no value. Since this place is that precious, the treasure of treasures, it is kept under lock and key, hidden from public view for an entire lifetime. Furthermore, the wife owns the key that can unlock a man’s reproductive organ, and the husband owns the key to hers. (280-200, 1997.01.01)

27. The reproductive organs, with which a man and woman make love, are the original palace of love, the original palace of life and the original palace of lineage. Your grandfather and grandmother live holding on to this palace; your mother and father live holding on to it; your couple lives holding on to it; and your sons and daughters to come in the future also will live holding on to it. Then why have we turned this into something base and vulgar? The name of this original palace is actually something that is very holy. We must uphold it with holiness. It is because of it that eternal love is connected, and from it that eternal life and eternal lineage appear. It is the most precious thing. That is why whoever violates this will not be welcome in the world of life, the world of love and the record of history. (210-101, 1990.12.01)

28. Because of the Fall, we have misperceived, mistreated and abused the word “love” to this day. In truth, love is the original, holy palace. The original place of love is the holy palace, the most precious place. The palace door cannot be opened just as you please. Only when you become the king and queen of love can you open that palace door. This is the original tradition of love for all people. The king and queen who have True Parents can open that palace door. From that palace, that original palace, God’s beloved sons and daughters are born. (128-326, 1983.10.02)

29. Your organ of love is more important than your brain. The origin of true love is not in your brain. The origin of true lineage is not in your brain. Where is that origin? It is in the reproductive organ. Everything is in the reproductive organ. In there is life, in there is love and in there is lineage. It is the original palace of love. We find also the root of life and of lineage residing there. This is the most precious place, not only in the human body but also in the world and throughout history. Without it, the multiplication of humankind would be impossible. (203-105, 1990.06.17)

30. In the Old Testament we find terms such as “holy place” and “holy of holies.” The holy place symbolizes a person, and the holy of holies symbolizes the house of love, the house in which you can love. Every person has his or her own holy place and holy of holies. In other words, the holy place is a house where you can attend God. As for the holy of holies, since only God has the privileged dominion of love over it, it is the place where you come into relationship with God. The holy of holies is the place where you connect to Heaven. It is where you create a direct relationship with God. If you wonder where that place is, it is your reproductive organ. No one can touch this. There are surely not two high priests serving the holy of holies. There is only one. Long ago, the one who had the key to Eve’s holy of holies was Adam, and the one who had the key to Adam’s holy of holies was Eve. (132-246, 1984.06.20)

31. Love begins with investment. True love begins with the act of giving. This is a universal principle. Because the universe moves according to this law and its rules have this content, if you act only to receive, that is a betrayal of the universe. Heavenly fortune will repel that. When you have a mutual relationship between subject and object partners, the universe protects you and you grow until you meet your object partner. When you grow up, you have to meet your partner. If you cannot do this, you have no way to go. The heart of a man wanting to marry a woman and of a woman wanting to marry a man comes from the universal force. (219-186, 1991.08.29)

32. When you have a mutual relationship between subject and object partners, the universe protects you. But if you have no such relationship based on love, the repelling force of the universe will cause you to feel pain and regret. Why do you feel pain when you are sick? When a
husband or wife passes away, why does the other feel sorrow? In both cases, the universal force makes you feel that way; it is a function of the universal force. This force protects subject and object partners. If the two come into conflict, the universal force repels them. Without a subject and object partnership, new things cannot arise. Therefore as long as you preserve your relationship as subject and object partners, the balancing force of the universe will protect both of you as its object partners. If something is missing, the universal force will repel you, and your suffering will be so great that you will cry, “I want to die!” (219-186, 1991.08.29)

33. The infinitely vast universe is a place in which subject and object partners share a common purpose. It has the power to protect itself as it protects and nurtures entities comprised of subject and object partners. If subject and object partners do not unite, however, the universe repels them. This is how it is possible for existence to continue forever. This supportive energy is called attraction, and the opposing energy is called repulsion. They also can be called acceptance and rejection. (89-224, 1976.11.27)

34. When your mind and body are united, you receive the protection of the universal force and you feel happy, but when your mind and body are not united, you encounter opposition from this same force and you feel pain. By this principle, disease causes pain. When subject and object partners are out of balance in your body, the universal protective force is lost and as a result you feel pain. A doctor prescribes medicine to stimulate harmonious interaction between subject and object partners. As it is with the physical body, so it is for the individual and for the family. (89-225, 1976.11.27)

35. Once a couple is married, they do not like interference from others. After marriage, when the subject and object partners are united, they feel happy and content under the protection of the universal force. At that time, if a second man or woman interferes, it presents a danger that the couple’s unified energy will be disturbed. So there is a repulsion. The protective energy accelerates the perfection of the couple so they can live eternally. In a similar way, electricity functions smoothly when plus and minus interact, but if plus and plus come into proximity, or minus and minus, there is a repulsion. All existing beings function in this way. By the same law, a good relationship between subject and object partners brings stability and joy. (89-225, 1976.11.27)

36. Why do we feel sad when our father or mother passes away? It is because the universal force they embodied is swept away. We should go to the spirit world only after experiencing the love of our mother and father, love as parents for our children, and our love as a child for our parents. Only then does resonance occur through 360 degrees. When a woman’s husband dies, she experiences a big void in a part of her life. The fortune of heaven and earth protects that which beats in accord with its rhythm. But when her husband dies, that rhythm is lost. All the force of heaven that he embodied is swept away. This sweeping away is experienced as pain. When you suffer from illness, it is similar. When you lack something, the force that expelled it from the protective realm of the universe and heavenly fortune causes you pain. The pain is the result of such an expulsion. Because it alerts us to protect the balance, this pain supports continuity. (202-088, 1990.05.06)

37. The thing that is absolutely necessary for a man is not convex. For him, convex repels. There is no happiness there. That which is absolutely convex needs what is absolutely concave. When absolute convex meets absolute concave, God is there, and when it is not like that, God leaves. The fact that it is not like that means that Satan’s lineage still remains. Even though 98 percent may be done, if so much as a shadow of Satan’s lineage remains, God cannot come down. God can find your family and become its Lord only when vertical and horizontal meet at a ninety-degree angle based on absolute sex, absolute partnership and absolute love. (331-077, 2000.08.29)

38. There is only one true love. The first love must be that which unites one husband and one wife. There absolutely must be only one true love. This is what absolute sex means. Absolute sex will eliminate the attraction of “free” sex. Do you think a woman’s fluttering eyes belong to her? No, they belong to her husband. If she makes sidelong glances at another man, in her spirit self her eyes are roting and her bones are dissolving. The universe does not countenance violations of this principle of one true love. It is incompatible with salvation. God will expel her. She can be restored only through tens of thousands of generations of descendants. (282-326, 1997.04.07)

39. We know the concept of fidelity. In Korea, who is the lady who represents fidelity? Her name is Chunhyang. Korea is the country of moral traditions that value fidelity. The model faithful wife is Chunhyang. The model daughter of filial piety is Shimchung. You ladies, you should be better than Chunhyang, better than Shimchung. Governor Byun asked Chunhyang to come to him, but she rejected him. Even at the risk of your life, you have to be able to do the same in such a situation. Since you are born for love, if you sacrifice your life to resist false love, in the end you will be revived in resplendent true love. (282-327, 1997.04.07)

40. In a woman’s mind, the most elevated state and the deepest misery are both related to love. If women are like that, what about men? Sure, men are gruff and assertive, but who has a more loving heart, women or men? Men more than women tend to suffer from being lovesick. This is because men have embracing hearts. A woman’s love
goes in one direction at a time, but a man’s love covers all
four directions. As a man’s love can scan in all directions,
this can lead to many conflicts in love. (166-215, 1987.06.07)

41. It is not a question of virtue. Once a man is infatu-
ated with a woman and becomes lovesick, he will be
ready to sacrifice his money, knowledge and power. Even
if he is lying on a bed of gold, he will lose it all with no
thought to his dignity. He will just want to follow that
woman. If God really enjoys true love, when someone ap-
ppears as His object of true love, it’s not a question of hol-i-
ness; He too must follow that love. (168-174, 1987.09.20)

Academic study does not teach us love

42. People do not need to study in order to know how
to love. When a man and woman marry, they don’t need
someone to teach them how to behave on their wedding
night. In the world of insects there is no sex education, but
they know very well what to do, and human beings are the
lords of creation. There is no one who is incapable of con-
jugal love, so no education for that is necessary. If God
had made men and women to need such education in or-
der to love and become complete, then God would not be
omnipotent. Without a need for sex education, you know
the way of love. By practicing it, you obtain a qualifica-
tion that can transcend heaven and earth, the whole world
of creation. (266-231, 1995.01.01)

43. Did you learn how to love in your family? What
kind of father would tell his child to learn how to love
from him? Also, does a mother tell her child to learn how
to love from her? Furthermore, did the parents learn from
someone how to love their children? Did the bride and
bridegroom learn from someone that they should love in a
certain way? They were not taught it, but they know it
well. This is something truly mysterious. (23-020,
1969.05.11)

44. Does someone instruct parents on how to love their
children? You women gathered here, when your babies
were born, did you have to be taught how to love them? Is
there a school somewhere that teaches love? There is no
such school, but everyone attains a perfect score in this.
The more you feel your love is not enough, the closer you
are to perfect love. That which is perfect does not need to
be learned or improved. That which does not need adjust-
ment is completed. That which is complete does not
change, and that which does not change goes on for etern-
ity. (38-228, 1971.01.08)

45. The meaning of love is vague. Love is difficult to
understand through words. No matter how much you ex-
plain parental love to a person without parents, he or she
will not be able to understand. No matter how much you
explain conjugal love, people living alone cannot grasp it.
those with no experience of giving birth and raising chil-
dren cannot enter the domain of parental love. (058-290,
1972.06.25)

46. People always need stimulation. Happiness does
not come without stimulation; there has to be stimulation.
Just as hunger makes each meal taste like something new,
stimulation makes the love between husband and wife
fresh. The more a husband and wife see each other, the
more they should long to see each other even more, until
they just want to be together all the time. In light of this,
you need to research about yourself and about God.
(23-057, 1969.05.11)

47. True love is attained through life experience and is
understood through the spiritual senses. True love is not
something that can be mastered through words, writings
or general education. Its complete attainment comes only
by living it. In their process of growing from infancy, Adam
and Eve were supposed to reach perfection by ex-
periencing and understanding in daily life, through their
spiritual senses, the heart of true children, the heart of true
brother and sister, the heart of true husband and wife, and
the heart of true parents, step by step. When they experi-
cenced the whole of God’s true love, then for the first time
the world would have seen ideal people who had per-
finished the purpose of creation. (277-197, 1996.04.16)

Chapter 2. The Realms of True Love
§4. Children’s Love

1. In the parent-child relationship, if the parents’ love
is the cause, the children are the fruit and result of love.
The result and the cause do not begin separately but in the
same place. The result and cause start from one place.
What does it mean to say, “My parents’ love is the cause
and I have appeared as its result” ? It means that “[I]
come as the result of my parents’ love. Therefore in the par-
ent-child relationship, the child is born with a value equal
to the parent, because the cause and result are one in love.
(127-013, 1983.05.01)

The original foundation of the universe

2. The parent-child relationship is based on blood ties.
The concept of a father involves love and lineage. To be
children of his direct lineage, you and he should be one
body in love, connected through lineage. Blood creates
life. It possesses the life that transmits the parents’ trad-
sions. And it is based on love. (142-267, 1986.03.13)

3. The original foundation of the universe is nothing
other than the parent-child relationship. Joy blossoms
from this relationship. If sorrow begins, there is no place
that creates a greater sorrow. The joy with which children
relate to their parents should be the emblematic joy of the
world, and the joy with which parents relate to their chil-
dren should be emblematic of what fulfills their desire and
the desire of the world. Even if it means that parents have
to lose everything due to some external problem, for them
there is no place where they can live happily and with hope other than with their children. (62-018, 1972.09.10)

4. Sons and daughters are co-participants in parental love. From whence do sons and daughters come? They come from their parents’ love. So in this world, sons and daughters come into existence by participating in their parents’ love and uniting with it. Where do I come from? I was born in a place where my parents’ love blossomed fully. Children are planted as seeds in a place of joy, a place where their mother and father, who were born as man and woman encapsulating the universe, made their love blossom. (83-162, 1976.02.08)

5. I am the one who participated in the fundamental root at the beginning of my parents’ love; I am the one who appears as the result of my parents’ love. Because cause and result start in the same place, our relationship cannot be severed. The source of parents’ love, which is the cause, and of the love I have in my life, which is the result, are one. In this sense we can say that a parent and a child are one body, based on love. Without love we cannot talk about one body or oneness. Love is the cause. We receive our parents’ love from the time we are in the womb. The love and all the attention of our parents focus on us from the moment our mother becomes pregnant with us through the essence of love. Why is that? It is because we are the fruit of love. So we are born in love and connected to life through love. When we grow up in love, and the time comes to meet our partner, we decide who our spouse will be. (127-014, 1983.05.01)

6. As participants in parental love and conjugal love, children are born with the highest authority. In other words, children emerge from that unchanging, unified love and share the nature of that love. This is why, no matter what they do, nothing can sever the parent-child relationship. Since children have the subject-nature of their parents’ love and life, cutting off that relationship would mean the parents are denying their own existence. Parents are unable to deny the results of their love. This is why parents will sacrifice their lives for their children. This is very logical. (83-163, 1976.02.08)

Participants in parents’ love

7. It is from our parents’ love that we were born. We were born from the love of our mother and father. Before life and lineage comes love, so it is through love that our life and lineage are connected to our parents. Why is person-hood so precious? It is not just because the person has life, but also because the person participated in his or her parents’ love. It is their parents who loved, but the person is the fruit of their love. The one who is born as both the beginning and the result is not the mother or father; it is a new person. That’s why each person is precious. (140-234, 1986.02.12)

8. I am not only the one who combines the life of my mother and father, but I am a participant in my parents’ love, as one body with them. Taking it further, I am one with my parents’ ideal. The ideal includes everything: peace, happiness and all else. To parents, the joy of living a successful life on earth pales in comparison to the joy of meeting their child who has been lost. To parents, children are the fulfillment of their highest ideal. (298-303, 1999.01.17)

9. My mother and father’s lifelines are connected to me, their “love line” is connected to me and their “ideal line” is connected to me. No one can cut this off. Even God cannot cut this off, and the universe also cannot cut this off. To the contrary, all the power of the universe protects this. Thus wherever I go, my parents follow me. My parents always want to be with me, even in the spirit world. Thus it is the greatest sin if you dislike your parents accompanying you. This attitude is destructive of the entire universe. If you dislike the company of your parents, it means you are off track from the universal principle and are going the way of the Fall. Hence, thinking of and loving your parents as if they were your own body and carrying out your filial duty are of the highest value for human beings. That’s why it is said, “Heaven’s blessing comes to the harmonious family” (298-303, 1999.01.17)

10. People without children are said to be lonely. Our children enable us to experience deeply the heart of God, the subject partner who created the entire universe through love. Our children are born through us, through our motivation, but by having and loving them we come to realize, “Yes, this is how God loves people.” Once you have your own children, without anyone teaching you, you realize the importance of filial piety toward your parents. (136-202, 1985.12.29)

11. You have to return the love your parents gave you. When parents are raising their children, they don’t worry about their own hunger. If there is something to eat, they will hold their hungry stomach, keep a stiff upper lip and give that food to their children. By the nature of love, children will return such love to their parents. After the parents have gone the way of love, the children go the same way to comfort their parents. It begins with your heart to comfort your parents. Then your sons and daughters will become such sons and daughters to you. You need such sons and daughters in order for people of a good blood lineage to continue. You cannot become a filial child if you center your life on yourself and neglect your parents. (35-241, 1970.10.19)

12. What kind of person can we call a filial child? The son who treats his parents as they treated him is a filial son. A filial son moves Heaven. Even though parents devote themselves to raising their children, if the children don’t care about their parents, that family will go to ruin. In order to gain a return on their investment, they need to establish an objective standard based on the principle of
Filial piety is the duty of true children

13. What is a filial son? The filial son is the person who, throughout his life, sacrifices everything for his parents and does not assert his subjectivity. Then his parents’ true love remains. Filial piety preserves and protects the realm of true love. Because of filial piety, we can build a bridge to the universe. (112-151, 1981.04.12)

14. Fulfill your filial duty to your parents; become a filial son or daughter and a patriot. It is your parents who have led the nation and the world. Before becoming a patriot, become a filial child, and before becoming a filial child, become a proud family member who truly loves your brothers and sisters. “Family member” is the name by which siblings can praise each other. You have to show filial piety to a degree greater than when men and women married and had children, created a family, and fulfilled their filial duty to their parents in ages past. You cannot be a truly devoted son or daughter before you get married. You can become a truly filial son or daughter only after getting married. You can establish the realm of true filial piety only after you have married and the wife’s filial piety is added to the husband’s in front of his parents. Only through this foundation of devoted attendance to the parents can a true realm of filial piety be established. (30-220, 1970.03.23)

15. In order to become a filial son or daughter, you have to align yourself always with the direction of your parents’ heart. To walk the path of filial piety, you should not do things separately from your parents. When your parents go east, you go east, and when they go west, you also go west. If you are going one way and your parents say, “Turn around,” you turn around. There should be no question about it. Even if you are told to go a certain way and then to turn back ten times, you should turn back again and follow your parents. (62-032, 1972.09.10)

16. In your family you have heard of filial piety. It means to attend your parents on the path of love they walk. The parents’ path of true love follows heavenly principles. The parents are not walking alone; they are guided by vertical heavenly principles that move with them. Thus, becoming one with your parents means you are going the way that connects the horizontal and vertical realms of the historical heart. This is the reason to fulfill your filial duty toward your parents. (136-203, 1985.12.29)

17. You have many gifts to offer your Father. Even though you may not have many possessions, there is one present you have that you can give to God, something other than things of which worldly people are fond. You must prepare yourself in front of God by shedding blood, sweat and tears for Him. This is the best gift for our Heavenly Father, who is suffering in pain and bitter sorrow. (11-102, 1961.02.12)

18. In the family, you as sons and daughters are responsible to fulfill your filial duty toward your parents. Why do you have to fulfill filial duty? The path of filial piety is connected to the path of patriotism, and a person who is loyal to his country should then walk the way of a saint for the sake of the world. There has to be one straight line. From this viewpoint, if you were unable to fulfill your filial duty and yet became a patriot, your parents would not say you had not fulfilled your filial duty. They would say, “You have done so well.” Even if you did not accomplish your filial duty but instead had abandoned your parents and left home, if you then became a patriot in your nation, your mother and father, even though they might have died and gone to the spirit world, would praise you, saying, “You did really well!” (100-155, 1978.10.09)

19. Even though parents and children are unworthy, they at least have to communicate. If they don’t, parents are not really parents and children are not really children. A filial son is not one who receives his parents’ love because he accomplished something easy or something beneficial to himself. He is one who, in order to take responsibility for his parents’ sorrow, seeks out the difficult tasks and fulfills his responsibility. This brings joy to his parents. If the parents have done ten units of work and the child has made the effort to do fifteen units, the five-unit surplus will translate into that much joy for the parents. The one who makes effort to serve his parents and thinks how to take on some of their work is a child of filial piety. (24-261, 1969.08.24)

Chapter 2. The Realms of True Love

§5. Love among Brothers and Sisters

1. Why do we need brothers and sisters? It is so that a brother, by looking at his younger and elder sisters, can understand, “Oh, that’s how our mother was as she grew up!” Through them he sees the process of his mother growing up. Also, a sister observes carefully how her elder or younger brother grows up to understand how her father grew up and lived. This is the love among siblings; you become one by growing up like this. That’s the value of loving your brothers and sisters. (184-061, 1988.11.13)
The love of brothers and sisters is the model for loving all people

2. The relationship of brothers and sisters is connected to both the vertical and horizontal planes. If we say the relationship between Adam and Eve is horizontal, then that between God and Adam and Eve is vertical. East and west form only a horizontal line. This is why two linear dimensions that form a plane are necessary. And then the front-back aspect gives the required third dimension. Only through adding that love can a sphere of love come into being. That ideal sphere represents the highest standard of hope for men and women. The sons and daughters in substance are the embodiment of the love God hoped for at the time of creation. These sons and daughters will be able to inherit heaven and earth and the love that represents God. These sons and daughters grow up as brothers and sisters, and they mature. When these children grow up, they have to find their father and mother, and the father and mother have to find their sons and daughters. Through this encounter, they become complete. This is the principle of counterparts. (236-012, 1992.11.02)

3. When we embrace the world with the love of humanity and the love of brothers and sisters, everything will compose an ideal sphere. Once that happens, collisions will not create any shock. For the first time, in that place the entire substantial world will bear fruit as God intended. God’s ideal children will come to that place, bear fruit and unite. They will become substantial children of love. Next they will become the substantial fruit of brothers’ and sisters’ love, the substantial fruit of conjugal love and the substantial fruit of parental love. When the invisible God fulfills the plan He made at the beginning of creation, then up and down, right and left and back and front will unite in harmony. (236-146, 1992.11.04)

4. Man is the subject of life who contains the seed of life that woman receives. This is why we say that man represents the east and woman the west. The sun rises in the east and the west receives the sun. An axis plus east and west together make four directions. Up and down, east and west form a cross but not a sphere. That’s why we need brothers and sisters. Through brothers and sisters a nation arises and all humankind arises. So it is brothers and sisters who form the sphere. Brothers and sisters expand to become a people and the world. So the love of siblings is connected with the love of the world. A family in which many brothers and sisters grow up is like the model needed to create the ideal, the kingdom of heaven, the kingdom of God on earth and in heaven. (235-269, 1992.10.01)

5. In the world, normal circumstances do not bring about unforgettable love between friends. You cannot forget the friend who protected you or even risked his life for you in a crisis. No matter what may come, you can’t forget him. If you have such a friend, you will tell your children. You will write in your will that you are leaving something for him when you die. This is your duty toward your friend and benefactor. No one can interfere in this deep connection and relationship. (28-120, 1970.01.04)

6. The desire for harmony and unity with God, the desire to praise Him, the desire for equality in the world, the desire for all humankind to live in prosperity and peace originate not in the body but in the mind. The wish in our original heart of goodness is not malice or enmity toward one another; it is not bloody struggle, fighting and killing each other. Instead our heart of goodness wants to live in freedom, peace and happiness, loving one another as brothers and sisters. This is the hope of all humankind. (41-070, 1971.02.13)

Chapter 3 The Practice of True Love

§2 The Practice of True Love

The way of filial children, patriots, saints, and divine sons and daughters

54. Even though the ways of a filial child, a patriot, a saint, and a divine son or daughter differ, they all belong to one sequence. What makes their ways one sequence? In this world, the love of filial children for their parents lasts for but one generation. The love of a patriot is confined to one nation. But if you move centered on true love, your path remains forever. When an ancestor sets up this foundation, it will endure even if his own children cannot continue it. When anyone in the future builds on his foundation, his merit will increase. For this reason, the more we fulfill the duties of filial children, patriots, saints, and divine sons and daughters centering on the direction of true love, the more we will progress, never to retreat. (219-208, 1991.09.29)

55. Have you ever considered that God wants you to be a filial child in your family, a patriot for your nation, a saint for the world, and a divine son or daughter before heaven and earth? Looking at history, all the main founders of religion taught people to be filial children and also to become patriots, saints, and divine sons and daughters. Religions that did not teach this have not survived. It is your destiny as human beings to become such people. Destiny concerns what cannot be changed, such as the relationship between parents and children. Fortune, on the other hand, refers to things that you can change. You can change your fortune, but you cannot change your destiny. (287-024, 1997.08.10)

56. You can be victorious only when you go the way of the Will with the title of a devoted son or daughter in front of God. You have to become the princes and princesses who are obedient to God and committed to take responsibility for the six-thousand year history of sin and evil. Just
and there are people who are loyal to their nation. Those family, there are people who are loyal to their community, brothers and sisters and as we love our spouse. This is the members of the human race, we need to go the way of truth is to go the way of a world-level saint. As we are citizens, we need to go the way of patriots. For members of the human race, the way of a patriot. As we are citizens, we need to go the way of the leader of the nation with unchanging devotion. This is self-denial. (127-258, 1983.05.15)

Sacrifice means denying oneself. Perfect sacrifice is total is the basic principle — sacrifice for the sake of goodness. People who measure their worth in terms of what they own, they will lead a narrow life. But those who place their lives in service to others, they will lead a broad life. A filial son will disregard himself, his wife and his children in order to follow his parents. Such is the path of a filial son. The path that we walk is the path of the Will, and the path of the Will that we walk is the path of love. To love is to place the greater good ahead of oneself. This is why the way of the Will is the way of love. (18-023, 1967.05.14)

A filial child is someone who is faithful to his or her parents, out of love for them. A patriot is someone who loves his or her country, and a saint — that is, a world-level saint — is someone who loves the world. Divine sons and daughters are people who love and uphold the authority of the Palace in the heavenly kingdom. Hence, as people who hold the Will in your heart, if you follow the way of the Will with the hope that you will be respected by all the people of the world and that your names will be known throughout the world for upholding the Will, then you must become warriors who can shine more than anyone else on the path of suffering. (199-071, 1990.02.15)

For the sake of his nation, a patriot will sell his land. He will sell his cows and pigs. He will continue in this way even if it means that he cannot afford to send his sons and daughters to school. A patriot’s way is to fight for his country at the sacrifice of his flesh and blood. He does so for the sake of his descendants. (138-041, 1986.01.13)

A patriot is ready to sacrifice his or her family, relatives and tribe for the sake of the nation. A faithful wife is ready to sacrifice herself for the sake of her husband, and a filial son sacrifices himself for his parents. Sacrifice is the basic principle — sacrifice for the sake of goodness. Sacrifice means denying oneself. Perfect sacrifice is total self-denial. (127-258, 1983.05.15)

For citizens of a nation, the way of truth is to serve the leader of the nation with unchanging devotion. This is the way of a patriot. As we are citizens, we need to go the way of patriots. For members of the human race, the way of truth is to go the way of a world-level saint. As we are members of the human race, we need to go the way of world-level saints. It means that we love the people of the world beyond the borders of our nation as we love our brothers and sisters and as we love our spouse. This is the way of truth for the world. (169-082, 1987.10.25)

In this world there are people who are loyal to their family, there are people who are loyal to their community, and there are people who are loyal to their nation. Those who are loyal to their nation make the condition to leave a legacy — to pass on their national ideals as a tradition to their descendants. However, everyone living in this earthly world is destined to stand at the court of judgment. To prepare us for it, religions teach us to become not simply patriots who are loyal to our nation, or children who are filial to our parents, but children who are filial to God, the Father of the entire world, and to the King of kings and Lord of lords. This is the right way that all religions teach. (9-224, 1960.05.29)

It is said that a person whose loyalty is for his nation is a patriot and a person who loves humanity and the world beyond the borders of his nation is a saint. This principle defines the right way for filial children toward their family, patriots for their nation, saints for the world, and divine sons and daughters for the sake of heaven and earth. We are called to be people who, like Jesus, connect humankind with love to the law of the heavenly kingdom and to the decrees that come from the Heavenly Palace. This way leads us in one straight line. On the other hand, the love of the devil goes the opposite way. That is why the habits of those on Satan’s side are 180 degrees different from those on Heaven’s side. Historically, the character of people on Satan’s side is to demand that others invest for their sake, whereas the character of people on God’s side is to give of themselves for the sake of others. In the end, it is the latter who become owners. (213-015, 1991.01.13)

What is the difference between a patriot and a saint? A patriot does not go beyond his or her nation, but a world-level saint transcends his or her nation. The love of a saint is not limited to one nation. That person lives a life of love, enduring hardships and suffering, for the sake of humanity and the world. (223-142, 1991.11.10)

Christianity speaks of sons and daughters of God, people who are like Jesus. These divine sons and daughters represent all the realms of the love and work of the heavenly kingdom, and they represent the realm of love for humanity on earth. Beyond this, divine sons and daughters are equipped with the internal and external qualities of the heavenly kingdom, they uphold the kingship of the Palace, and they live a life of love. Divine sons and daughters are different from world-level saints. Saints, even worldlevel saints, endeavored to love humanity based on brotherly love — a somewhat nebulous concept. Divine sons and daughters, on the other hand, focus their love on building God’s kingdom — the kingdom of heaven on earth and kingdom of heaven in heaven. Their subject partner is eternal. People in a nation live for their generation, but the kingdom of heaven’s sovereignty should represent eternity. Sons and daughters of God are those who pledge to center their love on the sovereignty of the kingdom of heaven to the very end. (223-142, 1991.11.10)

What is the way of divine sons and daughters? It
represents the tradition of loyalty and filial piety, but for the sake of the invisible spirit world as well as this visible human world. The way of divine sons and daughters requires sacrificing the love of even the great world-level saints in order to pave the way to a higher love. When Jesus Christ came to earth, he knew the law for divine sons and daughters and how to follow the right way of a divine son. Therefore he loved even his enemies. (140-146, 1986.02.09)

67. The founders of the great religions were world-level saints, people who loved the world. All religious leaders should follow the right way of these saints. Theirs was the path to love the world, transcending human history and national boundaries. Theirs was a love that has lasted for thousands of years. Then, who are divine sons and daughters, like Jesus? They are the people who are centered on God and who love God’s kingdom and His sovereignty. (211-276, 1990.12.30)

68. Filial children are those people in a family who love their parents and live for their sake. Patriots are people who love their nation and live for its sake, and saints are people who love the world and live for its sake. I am teaching you to become divine sons and daughters who love God and the universe, by living for their sake. In order to become a divine child of God, you need to have a loving heart like God. (129-099, 1983.10.01)

69. What is the common thread running through human history? Even though the world is fallen, history has unfolded based on ethics and morality. The center of morality is love. Filial children are those who love their parents more and more; patriots are those who love their country more and more. The path of a saint teaches us to transcend nationality and love the world. A world-level saints takes it as their duty to love the world more than they love their own family or own country. The way of divine sons and daughters teaches us to transcend this world and love with the highest love in accordance with the decrees from the Heavenly Palace. All these levels unfold in this way, centering on love. (206-062, 1990.10.03)

70. Once you become a patriot, you are automatically a filial child. As a patriot, you stand above tens of thousands of filial children. When you become a world-level saint, who is on a higher level than a patriot, you can embrace tens of thousands of patriots. Divine sons and daughters are God’s children. When a person follows the way of a divine son or daughter, saints in vast numbers will necessarily love and serve that person. What kind of person goes the way of a filial child, the way of a patriot, the way of a saint and the way of a divine child? It is a person who loves and serves others for a higher purpose, loving them more than they love their own life, more than they love their own spouse and children. (194-275, 1989.10.29)

71. Being a saint does not make you a divine son or daughter; it does not make you a filial child of God. You still have to become a divine son or daughter. No matter how devoted you are to the ruler of your nation and the people of your nation, in order to become a divine son or daughter you have to know the decrees issued from the Heavenly Palace. You have to know the one law as decreed from the Heavenly Palace, be governed by that law, and move to its rhythm. (147-282, 1986.10.01)

72. On earth, you must equip yourself with the qualifications to earn the title of a patriot, then the title of a saint who can represent the world, and then the title of a divine son or daughter who can represent heaven and earth. Who are divine sons and daughters? They are those who know how to keep the decrees of the Palace in the kingdom of heaven. Jesus Christ knew how to do that, and that is why we call him the Son of God. Filial children of God invest their entire life in giving love for the sake of others; they love their family, their nation and the world. When you walk the way of divine sons and daughters, you are investing not only for one generation; your position represents many hundreds of generations. The question when you die is: How much, through your investment, were you able to bring your ancestors in the spirit world down to earth to help you widen your foundation and influence the world beyond your nation? In the heavenly kingdom, your status is determined by the scope of your love for others. (170-202, 1987.11.15)

73. The way of divine sons and daughters requires you to know and adjust to the decrees of the Palace in the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven. This is the duty of heavenly princes and princesses. This is what Heavenly Father does, so we should inherit God’s parental heart, inherit the heart of His kingship, and day and night aim to live up to it. This is what a true son or daughter of God does. A divine son or daughter should walk the way of love along the shortest route, without twists or turns, from the family level all the way to the kingdom of heaven. (194-224, 1989.10.22)

74. A saint is a person who devotes his or her life for the sake of humanity. A divine son or daughter is a person who not only lives for the sake of humanity but also serves the people of the world as if they are serving God. Those whom history recognizes as world-level saints are those who lived and died for the sake of the people of the world, while those whom history recognizes as the children of God — divine sons and daughters — are people who were loyal to God but also lived for the sake of thousands of people in the same way that they lived for God. Such is the difference between world-level saints and divine sons and daughters. Truly devoted sons and daughters live for the sake of their brothers and sisters just as they live for their mother and father. True patriots serve their nation’s people just as they serve their king. Likewise, true divine sons and daughters love all things that belong to God just as they love God. (133-243, 1984.07.19)
Cheon Seong Gyeong  
**Book 5 True Family**

Chapter 1 True Families from the Viewpoint of God’s Will  
§3 The Family Is the Training Ground of True Love

1. God’s love appears in the place where the three types of love - the love of parents, of husband and wife, and of children - manifest as one. Where these come together, God is absolutely present for eternity. God is always present where unchanging parental love, unchanging conjugal love, and unchanging filial love dwell. The teaching of the four-position foundation in the Unification Church appears on this foundation. (131-112, 1984.04.22)

2. Ideal love is achieved in the family. However, God was unable to have true sons and daughters, to know true husbands and wives, and to become their Parent. Therefore it remains God’s Will that He achieve all these; where that occurs is where love can dwell. Abandoning all their possessions, people will flock to the place where such love is realized. Love is the most important thing. (19-315, 1968.03.17)

3. You must have heard the words, “God is love.” Where does that love manifest? All people want it to manifest within themselves. However, if that love were to manifest in only one person, it would end with that person. Whether that person were a man or a woman, if God’s love were only to manifest in that one person, everything having to do with that love would become extinct within a century and that would be the end of it. In other words, if that one person were unable to bequeath that love to another before his or her death, it would end after a single generation. Then how will we establish the standard of love that lasts? It is through an eternal lineage. Eternal love will emerge if God can plant His love in sons and daughters through the blood relationships within a family. This has to begin with the manifestation of His love in one man and one woman. Thus the beginning point from which the love of the incorporeal God manifests substantially would emerge. Ultimately, the foundation upon which we can realize God’s love is the family. (23-012, 1969.05.11)

4. Adam exists for Eve, Eve exists for Adam, and Adam and Eve exist for their family. They do so based on love. To form a nation, a world and the kingdom of heaven means to establish, based upon a single model, a training ground where this pattern can be reproduced, in order to expand what people feel and experience on the horizontal level. (113-165, 1981.05.03)

5. We have to live with three generations vertically and three generations horizontally. In a household, three generations should live together, connecting both vertically and horizontally. When you look for a spouse for your son or daughter, ideally you have in mind a harmonious family with a grandfather and grandmother, a father and mother, and sons and daughters. When a man looks for a wife, he naturally looks for one who comes from such a family. All men want a wife from such a family. Thus a man can learn how to relate to people in all positions, how to manage relationships with people above and below, and all around him. In this way a husband and wife mature and become well-rounded in heart and character. This training in love is what makes the heart grow. (118-147, 1982.05.23)

6. You need to build bonds within your family that will empower you to broaden your love for one another inside and outside the family. Your love within your family is the encapsulation of your love for your nation and the world. Thus, within your family you need to receive training in heart. The way of the heart will become your essential way of life, and you will assimilate the heart that is eager to fulfill God’s Will. Then you can apply that heart to your tribe and to your nation. (37-104, 1970.12.22)

7. You first have to love your parents and your siblings more than anyone else does. If you have a family, you should love each family member in the best possible way. Through this, you become the most beautiful of flowers, with the most pleasant fragrance. You need to secure strong bonds of oneness with everyone in your family. Only by doing this can you germinate a perfect seed and bear fruit that represents the universe. Original life comes from such love, and your original value also begins from this indwelling love. In this respect, your loving relationship with your partner determines your value as a person. (051-199, 1971.11.21)

8. A fruit comes forth from the condensing of elements after a tree has gone through the hardships of nature for twelve months of a year. Then how does love bear fruit? Because people have not known the answer to this question, this world has become wicked and the family has broken down. Parents are not just somewhat necessary. From the viewpoint of love, they are absolutely necessary. It is the same with children, with siblings, and with a wife or husband. A spouse is absolutely necessary. The family is where people are trained in their ability to love one another, and this love is realized in the kingdom of heaven. (137-336, 1986.01.05)

9. The Unification Church asserts that God wants to experience the greatest joy together with our families. The place where we learn to give and receive love, the place where we create joy through harmony, nurture it and experience it, is none other than the family. This is the core of our faith. Without being nurtured with love in the fam-
ily throughout our infancy and adolescence, we cannot develop the capacity to love our spouse or love our children. (120-193, 1982.10.14)

10. The family is absolutely indispensable to bring love into the universe. It is through learning in our families how to love our parents that we become capable of loving people of the same age as our parents. It is when we have the experience in our families of loving our grandparents and grandmothers that we become capable of loving people of their age. It is only when you love your husband’s sisters that you can love people similar to them; and only when you honor your husband’s younger and older brothers that you can honor people similar to them. That is the only way that you can come to love all people. (106-025, 1979.11.04)

11. Where is the ideal training ground of love? The studio in which we are trained to build the ideal framework of true love is none other than the family. Where did your father come from? You need to think of your father as having come from heaven, from a world larger than the earth. You must treat him as though he were from heaven. At the same time, you must also remember that he has come from the world and from a nation. Besides that, he has come from a specific clan. Keep in mind how your father came to be your father. You may think the same way about your mother. Where is your mother from? You may think, “My mother is a representative of heaven. She is a representative of the world, and of my nation. She represents my clan. That is why she was sent to my family.”’’ (106-065, 1979.12.09)

12. The family is the training ground and textbook that enables us to enter the kingdom of heaven. It includes our grandparents, parents, spouse, and brothers and sisters. Humanity covering the globe is the extension of the relationships we have with our grandparents, parents and children. Hence, only the families of the people who love each member of the human race as they love their own grandfather or grandmother, their own father or mother, their own husband or wife, and who can serve them as they would their own children, can inherit the kingdom of heaven. There we find the privilege to inherit all the power and authority of heaven and earth created by God. Even in the secular world, particularly among the ancient noble families of Korea, although they had many levels of hierarchical order, the son who worked the hardest, served the most, and loved his family the most became the heir. The principle is the same, regardless of time and space. This is a privilege granted by love. We may think God is so high, being infinite and eternal. Yet once we establish a loving relationship with God, we immediately have the right to participate in God’s work at a level and rank equal to His. Not only that, we have the right to inherit the universe. (143-285, 1986.03.20)

13. Unless a husband and wife can establish horizontal love between them, there is no way for them to find God’s vertical love. If the first human ancestors had not fallen, the kingdom of heaven would have started from their family. This is because humankind on the world level is the extension of a family. Therefore, the family is the training center of love that enables us to enter the kingdom of heaven. Only those who possess the love of God have the privilege of inheriting the authority of heaven and earth. When we ask whether life comes first or love comes first, the answer is that love comes first. In the family, sons and daughters are born through the love of the parents. Therefore children come to have the privilege of inheriting life as a result of their having participated in the love of their parents. Those who forge bonds of love stand in an equal position, at an equal level. (149-272, 1986.11.27)

14. The family consists of grandfather and grandmother, father and mother, husband and wife, and sons and daughters. When you extend this family, it becomes a nation and then the world. The vertical relationships of the family are extended horizontally to the nation and the world. All of this is gathered and knitted together, vertically and horizontally, into one place; that is the family. Therefore a home in which three generations live is a microcosm of the world. When we look out into the world, we can see people who are similar to our grandparents and grandmothers, our father and mother, our husband or wife, and our sons and daughters. A family with three generations is thus a collaborative training center where we can learn to live in harmony with all people of the world. The family is the training ground where we can achieve a subject-object partnership with the authority to harmonize and create oneness by forging bonds of heart with the whole world, transcending nationality and race. This training takes place centered on love. (241-300, 1993.01.01)

Three-object-partner love in the family

15. God is the God of love. The love of such a God reveals itself among us as the love of parents, the love between husband and wife, and the love of children. No matter how great someone may be, if he is a man he is bound to seek a woman, and if she is a woman she is bound to seek a man. When they marry each other they are meant to give birth to children. (54-026, 1972.03.09)

16. God’s Will is to realize the purpose of His creation. His purpose of creation is to be fulfilled based on love, but how is that accomplished? In other words, how is the purpose of creation, where love is the center, to be achieved? It is through the completion of the four-position foundation. This is why, in the Divine Principle, the completion of the purpose of creation is explained as the completion of the fourposition foundation. What does this mean? It means the father’s love is the mother’s love and the mother’s love is the father’s love; the parents’ love is the children’s love and the children’s love is the parents’
love. It also includes the siblings’ love for one another. All these kinds of love are one. Love can reach any place. From a vertical viewpoint there are three stages, but from a two-dimensional viewpoint, all three stages become one. Where does that occur? It happens with the parents at the center. Therefore, centering on parents’ love, a man and woman become one in love, and God becomes one with their love. (101-042, 1978.10.28)

17. When a husband and wife realize perfect love, the four directions circle around and form a sphere. Happiness and satisfaction are possible only when we are in touch with the elements of love. If we take love out of the picture, everything grinds to a halt. The Unification Principle teaches that the purpose of creation is fulfilled through the completion of the four-position foundation, and that this is not possible through the perfection of only the father and the mother. Not only do the father and mother have to become one, allowing God’s love to dwell within them, but they at the same time have to love their children absolutely, so that God’s love can reach the children through them. By love I do not mean thinking or saying, “I have to raise these children well so I can take it easy when I am older and my life is coming to a close.” That is not love. Parents are responsible to unravel their bundle of love and convey it to their children in the family. Then the children will surely orbit around their loving family, which began from heaven, heading toward their ultimate destination. Parents therefore have to teach their sons and daughters how to serve and love God. The wife has to demonstrate how to love her husband and her sons and daughters, and the husband has to demonstrate how to love his wife and his sons and daughters. In the Unification Church this is known as the perfection of love among the three object partners. (101-043, 1978.10.28)

18. Love never starts from oneself. Love starts from the other partner. When we do not have a partner, love cannot even begin. When we see human beings as the center, even God becomes a counterpart. A woman is a man’s counterpart, and children are counterparts to their parents; love cannot be realized without counterparts. In the Unification Church we call this the love of the three object partners. A person who has not experienced the love of the three object partners cannot claim to have experienced God’s love. Divine Principle calls us to be just as joyful when we bear children as God was after He created Adam and Eve. After creating Adam and Eve, God hoped to feel joy and satisfaction as He protected them and raised them. He nurtured the hope that, “From now, you will have dominion over the world! Our family will become the center of the world! Quickly grow up! Quickly grow up!” and He was eager to see them marry. In the same way, fathers and mothers want to raise their children well and find them good life partners with whom they may become good husbands and wives. If they help their children have good marriages, their family will pros-

per. (057-120, 1972.05.29)

19. Originally, had Adam and Eve attained perfection and the two formed a couple, this couple would have realized love and given birth to sons and daughters from their love. Taking a broader perspective, we see that before they realized love between husband and wife, the two were to have related with the love of siblings. Each gradually was to have attained perfection as an individual. Then based on the love of husband and wife, they would have advanced to the stage of giving love as parents. An individual is perfected as a son or daughter in the presence of God by experiencing first the love of siblings. Then comes the love between husband and wife and finally love for children. Had Adam and Eve attained perfection by aligning themselves fully with God at the outset as siblings, as husband and wife, and then as parents, they would have had to go no further. Nothing could be greater than this. Adam and Eve would have been the first ones to attain perfection, give birth to children, and reach the position where they could affirm their love for their sons and daughters as perfected parents. Then God could have loved them all, and this would have enabled all the types of love in His creation to begin. (82-194, 1976.01.25)

20. Although male and female family members grow up in the same home as brothers and sisters, because of their physiology their lives are different. Males tend to be wild and adventurous in nature, while females tend to have a quiet demeanor, being reserved and cautious. Males are more wild and adventurous in nature, while females tend to have a quiet demeanor, being reserved and cautious. Females more than males tend to feel secure when they receive love, content within the boundaries of a home. For this reason, when the two come together and interact in the conjugal relationship, this realm of heart of husband and wife, based on the children’s and siblings’ realms of heart, will blossom. (234-144, 1992.08.10)

21. After loving others as a brother or sister, when two of you become life partners and love each other as husband and wife, you will be glued to each other. As this takes place, you will bear the fruit of the parents’ heart and siblings’ heart, and perfect the hearts of man and woman. In this way, in oneness, you can go directly to God’s love, centered on the ideal of creation. Love travels the shortest distance. Thus it always travels in a straight line rather than a curve. Then where do the two meet? It is on the perpendicular. If the man takes one step forward, the woman also takes one step forward. Since they do not want to separate from each other, they finally bump together. In loving each other, the man does not want to lose to the woman, and the woman does not want to lose to the man. So they are on an equal footing. There is a core of love within the family. The love of parents, the love of siblings and the love between husband and wife are all connected to that core. (234-144, 1992.08.10)

22. Love is the basis upon which you can conform to the standard of the whole. Therefore, unless you have a husband or wife as your life partner, you cannot pass all
the requirements God set for you to stand as a perfect being. The same principle applies to having a relationship with your parents and children. When it comes to having children, it is not enough to have only sons or only daughters. Those who have given birth only to sons ask for daughters. Why is that? It is because duality is lacking. We desire to reside within the love of parents, the love of a spouse and the love of children. We should be able to receive a father’s love and a mother’s love. We should also be able to receive love from a husband or wife. We should be able to experience loving sons and loving daughters. (25-276, 1969.10.05)

23. The public law of heaven and earth clarifies the proper positions for the father and mother, the husband and wife, and the son and daughter, and calls us to maintain them. The universe is based on this ideal and fundamental standard. When we are in complete accordance with this principle we experience joy, but when we cannot align with it, we are unhappy. Again, we are joyful only when we live fully embracing this principle. Whatever conforms to this principle is goodness. A person who builds upon this goodness is a good person, but someone who builds on what is bad undermines goodness and is evil. (25-276, 1969.10.05)

Chapter 3 Principles and Order in the Family

§2 Ideal Couples and the Parent-Child Relationship

1. When a bride and bridegroom are going to consummate their marriage after the wedding ceremony, they do not need to call their mother and father to teach them how to love each other. Even insects do well without being instructed. Then what should human beings, as the lords of creation, be taught? That which is covered with a veil of mystery should be unveiled only by those in the position of its owners. The original pattern of the dutiful path and of proper education never appeared, so we impart these in the Unification Church. One representative man and one representative woman, having mastered filial love for their parents and siblings’ love for each other, must meet and become a perfected couple capable of loving all humanity. This universal man and woman, representing right and left, are united as one. Embodying the value of God’s vertical love, they are bound together. (226-337, 1992.02.09)

Ideal conjugal love

2. True love travels along the shortest route. Vertical love travels to only one point, where the vertical axis meets the horizontal at ninety degrees. The shortest path is at 90 degrees, not 89 or 91 degrees. The vertical should go through that point. True love between man and woman should also go through that point. If you seek the shortest route, it will inevitably produce a ninety-degree angle. Love between siblings can also be expressed as a ninety-degree angle. No matter where you apply this principle, it works. No one loses out. In vertical, perpendicular love, heaven and earth become earth and heaven; father and mother become mother and father, and elder and younger brothers become younger and elder brothers. The ideal scene unfolds where everything can turn upside down, mingle together, and still fit perfectly. This explains why my grandparents love me, and why, as a testament to their love, I love my brothers and sisters. The home in which a husband and wife attend their parents and live together with their children is a home of love. A person who does not experience such a family home of love will not have such a home in heaven. (226-292, 1992.02.09)

3. The realization of a family kingdom of heaven will surely lead to the establishment of the kingdom of heaven on earth. Thus, Unification Church families need to realize the family kingdom of heaven. To experience it, you absolutely need a partner. Only through the stimulation you receive in your family and with your partner can you experience the ideal of the future heavenly kingdom in your daily life. Husband and wife need each other to learn this lesson and receive the stimulation that allows them to live eternally. Progress cannot come about without stimulation. Conjugal love provides the stimulation required to build the ideal kingdom of heaven. In other words, conjugal love pulls future joy into the realm of the present, provides stimulation, and supplies the driving force to bring the couple to that kingdom. Because that love contains love for the nation, love for the world and love for God, it can move freely and universally. (37-109, 1970.12.22)

4. A woman should love one man, but she should love him as a representative of all men in the world. That man represents her father, elder brother, and younger brother. A woman should think of her husband as her father, grandfather, elder brother and younger brother. Through loving her father, her grandfather, and her elder and younger brothers, a woman becomes eligible to receive a partner. A woman should have the attitude of love for all the men in the world, and she should embrace and love her husband as the representative and fruit of all men. This shows her love for humanity. With the heart to love her husband as her father, elder brother and younger brother, and by transcending all nations and borders, a woman can be considered a daughter of God. (83-219, 1976.02.08)

5. What is a true husband? A true husband is one who says to his wife, “I was born for your sake and so I will live for you and die for you.” The same applies to a true wife. If a husband and wife are responsive to each other, rise above their self-interest, and live for the sake of each other, their family will surely become an ideal family - a loving, happy and peaceful family. (77-106, 1975.04.01)

6. No matter how capable and talented a man may be,
the purpose for his birth does not lie in himself. He was born for the sake of a woman. Conversely, no matter how beautiful a woman may be, even as a proud actress, she was not born for her own sake. Where then, are the ideal husbands and wives of true love? When a husband thinks he was born for his wife, he will live for her and die for her, and he will appear as the ideal husband. The same is true for the wife. According to this principle, where can we find an ideal person - a happy, loving and good person? Such people cannot be found among those who live for their own sake, but only among those who live for the sake of others. (070-305, 1974.03.09)

7. Blessed families are to accomplish the standard that Adam and Eve failed to attain. They should connect with God’s love at their center. By this standard of living in resonance with God’s heart, have you accorded each other absolute devotion? You should have absolute devotion to and absolute love for one another. You should become one rooted in such love and become a center of harmony. While looking at a mountain, a husband and wife might ask for whom the mountain exists, and while thinking about the whole universe, they might ask for whom this universe was created. They would surely answer by saying, “It is for me, and at the same time it is for you.” This is what a married couple is like. The way for a husband and wife to unite is by valuing God’s central purpose and fulfilling the purpose for which this universe came into existence. The husband and wife communicate with each other based on heart, love and personal character, walking the same path. A country bumpkin married to a government minister walks the same path as the minister. Although that person may have graduated only from elementary school, everyone will need to bow before him or her as the minister’s spouse. This is how a husband and wife go together. Between husband and wife, can there be one love for him and a separate love for her? For them, “Your love is my love, and my love is your love.” (29-142, 1970.02.26)

8. If a loving husband and wife were asked how long they will be in love, and one of them answers, “As long as we are young,” would the other feel good about that? They actually want to love each other until they die, and then for eternity. Saying “until I die” means you intend to love by giving everything you have until death. But eternity represents the entire future and giving your whole self forever. Only with this commitment will your spouse be happy. When young women get married, they will surely ask their husbands, “Do you love me?” When their husbands say they do, they will then ask, “Do you love me completely or do you love me only a little?” Only when the husbands say they love their wives completely will they make their wives happy. It is the same with men. This is how things are in harmony with God. (37-024, 1970.12.22)

9. A husband and wife who love each other while for-

getting God’s Will should be ashamed in front of Heaven. A family that pursues only its own happiness, without considering the Will of God, will absolutely not develop. If something joyful happens in your family, you have to connect it to the nation, to the world and to God. Then that joy in the family will be a source of pride for the nation, for the world and for God. This is the way of life of a blessed couple. (30-182, 1970.03.22)

10. When you try to serve each other and work for the sake of others, the whole world of creation will follow suit and heavenly fortune will chase you faster than a speeding automobile in a car chase. When heavenly fortune comes your way, you will be able to fly. Because heaven and earth protect couples that follow the way of Heaven’s Principle and live for the sake of others, they will never decline. They will only succeed and prosper. That is Heaven’s law. Once you become a couple of true love, you need to plant the seed of true lineage. When they unite based on true love and have a baby, they connect with the tradition as a mother and father and reach the point of family settlement. A couple with God’s original nature of one mind, one body, one thought and one harmony, who become one with the principles of absolute sex based on eternal love, who display absolute faith, love and obedience, who invest and then forget how much they have invested, and who are a model of heavenly principles, will flourish even when things go poorly, and flourish even more when things go well. Satan cannot enter such a couple. (405-205, 2003.02.11)

**Ideal parent-child relationships**

11. Parents who have given birth to and raised children understand the desire to receive blessings and feel happiness through their beloved sons and daughters. If they can establish a foundation of happiness and blessings, they want to bequeath it to their offspring for eternity. Even fallen parents hope that their children will grow up as fine people whom all nations can follow, revere and praise eternally. The parent’s heart seeks to protect children from harm and is anxious about them day and night. Even fallen parents have this heart. A mother accepts the smell of her baby’s urine and feces. While nursing her child, she whispers and sings lullabies, while continually wishing for the child’s success in life. Every parent has such a heart. If a child is incompetent or lacking, or suffers from a disability, the parents’ hearts suffer to the point of breaking. If this situation is then resolved, their relief and joy goes beyond the pain they had felt. (20-209, 1968.06.09)

12. Unification cannot be brought about by force. If it could, the world would always be controlled by the one with the greatest strength. Nonetheless, when you talk about having love, the greater person is the one who gives greater love. The greater person lives for the sake of oth-
ers. The person who is higher should serve the one who is lower. Unification occurs not by domination but through service. That is why all children go to their mother’s bosom when she is near. It is possible only in love. Parents who are suffering and in difficulty have their energy and stamina restored when their children come to hug them. We might think that a strong hug would cause more pain but, in fact, it generates more energy. Love and hugs are sources of happiness. A collision with love revives and reenergizes people who have become tired and worn out. (147-093, 1986.08.31)

13. From the viewpoint of a parental heart, a mother, no matter how attractive she may be, will feel happy if a passerby compliments her baby, saying, “Wow, he’s so much better-looking than his mother!” Even though this implies she is less attractive than her baby, no mother would protest and grumble, “What? Is he much more attractive than I am? Does this mean I am much less attractive?” Rather, she would be unable to contain her joy. This is an example of the maternal heart. Whose heart do you think this resembles? Mothers are resultant beings, not causal ones. A family that hopes that the son will achieve less than his father will decline. If the father is the president of his country but his son’s accomplishments fall short of his, and if this pattern were to continue for some generations, that family might gradually decline and end up in a miserable state. (41-283, 1971.02.17)

14. What is the source and motivation of parental love? The love between a man and woman is changeable, but parental love toward the children born of conjugal love is unchanging. Why? Parental love, which is unchanging love, does not originate from the horizontal conjugal relationship. Parental love originates from a certain vertical flow. Who is the source of that vertical love? It is God. We need an absolute subject partner of unchanging love in the original position with whom we, as object partners, can establish a steadfast relationship. Vertical love is not the kind of love that a husband and wife can enjoy for their own pleasure. Vertical love does not adjust to your self-centered desire to love or not love. But even if you try, you cannot sever it. Your horizontal position affords you no power to change it. Thus, the love of parents toward their children never changes. (48-155, 1971.09.12)

15. The moment a baby’s umbilical cord is severed, a loving heart naturally arises in the parents. Every life form, whether on a high or low level, is created such that it cannot resist loving and protecting its young. Because the act of loving inspires parents to invest and offer their lives as foundation stones for their children, it is clear that parental love is the closest to eternal and unchanging love. This does not mean that parental love can match that absolute nature. It cannot become absolute. Nonetheless, it can serve as a foundation for humankind. It can become a firm foothold in this world, an eternal foothold. Where did parental love come from? It is not learned from the advice of one’s father or the admonition of one’s spouse, and it does not come from one’s own decision to love. It happens naturally. Love is something that comes naturally. (48-156, 1971.09.12)

16. As a child, I would often observe bird nests. Once I climbed a tree to look inside a nest and the mother bird started pecking at me. I brushed her aside. She flew away but returned repeatedly, desperate and willing to die to protect her nest. Observing this behavior, we cannot deny the powerful instinct of animals to risk their own lives to protect their young. The same can be said of people. You should be able to invest your life for the sake of love. That is the way of a true person. Which people are truly good? They are those who establish love as their root and try to protect their loved ones even at the cost of their own lives. (186-018, 1989.01.24)

17. What is the limit of parents’ love for their children? Parents love their children beyond their childhood years, through adulthood, and even into eternity. If a relationship is established between a parent and child, through which both feel increasing worth and value, then infinite strength and infinite stimulation - something infinite and new - will arise within that relationship. (32-013, 1970.06.14)

18. What is the origin of love? Love comes from your parents, not from you. There can be no result without a cause. Because you know that you are not the owner when it comes to love, you should not impose your will on others. When you come before your parents, you should say, “Yes, mother and father, you are right.” When your parents remind you, “No matter how great your reputation or power, you cannot do things that deviate from your duty to your parents,” you need to reply, “Yes, yes, yes, mother and father, you are right.” This is based on love. It is because parents are the subject partners and children are the object partners. The subject partner serves the object partner and the object partner follows the subject partner. This is the principle of heaven. Because he is born in accordance with heavenly nature, even an ignorant or uneducated person has a basis for understanding this heavenly principle. Therefore, even the mightiest champion needs to bow his head before his parents. If this principle is violated in a family, that household will lose all its value, and collapse. (050-135, 1971.11.06)

19. Parental love is the first love. We learn of the love between father and mother through our parents, and children who observe their parents’ love for each other feel incomparable joy. Children who have been raised with the empowerment of true parental love become well-rounded people who understand the dynamics of love. They experience receiving one-to-one vertical love when loved by their mother or father, and receiving two-to-one vertical love when loved by both parents. This unique inheritance is possible only through parental love. (62-016, 1972.09.10)

20. Children should be able to say, “My mother and fa-
ther are the best in the world! They are representatives of God.” When children see their parents’ unchanging hearts and minds, they should think, “We must emulate our parents’ love and unite with each other.” When they can say that, the ideal family is right there. Our mind and heart seek an object partner with whom to unite. If this unity does not occur in a marriage, we lose everything. Thinking seriously about and striving hard to achieve this oneness is the proper way for both men and women. For this reason, we need to build families in which the father and mother are united with God’s heart and love, and in which the children resemble their parents in their unity with God’s heart and love. (97-277, 1978.03.26)

21. There was a time when I was praying deeply in a mystical state, seeking to understand the original foundation of the universe. I received this answer from God: “It is the relationship between father and son. It is father and son.” We understand that our parents gave us birth, but where is the highest meeting place between parents and children? They meet at the central place where love, life and the ideal intersect; then love, life and the ideal are in one location. At that place, God is love, and so are we; God is life, and so are we; God is the ideal, and so are we. The first avenue through which these things can be established is the parent-child relationship. We are all born through the unity in love of our mother and father and their mutual relationship. Thus, in that environment of love, at the junction where two lives are united, our life emerges. A husband and wife should not dislike each other; rather, they should view each other as ideal. When a couple unites in love, conjugal love is fulfilled. At that time, a husband’s love becomes his wife’s love, his life becomes her life, and his ideals become her ideals. (069-079, 1973.10.20)

22. God’s seeds, the seeds of the ideal of creation, are children. No matter how loving a husband and wife may be, their conjugal relationship lasts only one generation if they have no children and thus do not experience parenthood. Without a man, a woman cannot learn to love a man; she cannot know the meaning of love. A man or woman cannot know what love is without a partner. To know love, we absolutely need a husband or wife. The hope of God, too, has been to see His object partners. Are there men or women who want their spouse to be worse than they are? Are there parents who want their children to be worse than they are, or children who want their parents to be worse than they are? We all want our subject and object partners to be more wonderful than we are. (401-229, 2003.01.07)

Chapter 3 Principles and Order in the Family
§3 Ideal Parent-Child and Sibling Relationships

1. What are children? Through our children, God educates us and lets us feel how much He loves us. Through our children, we can also understand the joy God felt when He created Adam and Eve. When our children are born, we feel love and joy, and we come to know how God felt when He created our human ancestors. Because we need to learn how to love children the way God does, we need to have children. (142-119, 1986.03.06)

Why we should try to have children

2. We should strive to raise our sons and daughters as princes and princesses. Likewise, we should attend our father and mother as king and queen. That is a family principle in the heavenly world. In such a family, there can be no fighting. With one command, anything can be quickly achieved. The fundamental principle in such a family is to live for the sake of others. Otherwise, there will be no peace. (218-263, 1991.08.19)

3. Originally, Adam and Eve should have been a prince and princess. God’s sorrow is that He could not teach His prince and princess how to lead their lives. We need to resolve God’s sorrow, which originated from this lost opportunity to teach them. Adam and Eve were a prince and princess. Originally, the boy was a prince and the girl was a princess. Those who can enter the kingdom of heaven are those who have experienced the heart of a prince or princess. Without that, no one can enter the kingdom of heaven. God could not teach Adam and Eve, as His son and daughter, to become a prince and princess. They were never taught to be brother and sister. If they had been properly taught, the whole world could have been united based on the bonds between brothers and sisters. Originally, human beings would have experienced the hearts of a prince and princess and the realm of the royal family in the heavenly palace. Consequently, they could have entered the kingdom of heaven. (226-130, 1992.02.02)

4. Children are meant to inherit the kingship of the future. You should have the attitude that you are raising the king’s descendants to be dispatched themselves as kings and queens of great nations. You should educate your children because you want them to rise in the world. When children are born, every parent and nation hopes they will become true parents, true teachers and true owners. Children are the kings and queens of the future. (221-025, 1991.10.20)

5. Sons and daughters are the third manifestation of God. The first manifestation of God is your grandfather and grandmother, the second is your parents and the third is your sons and daughters. We must love our sons and daughters as we love God. Even worldly parents do that. Parents want their children to love each other, without fighting, more than they love their parents. While receiving parental love, children should love each other with even more love. We should match our father and mother’s standard in our own lives, and think we will live even more admirable lives than they have. We should try to
lead happier lives than our ancestors did. This is the standard. Those who lead their lives in this way can go to the kingdom of heaven. In the Garden of Eden, there were no means of instruction. However, we now have the original texts by which to teach the heavenly way. Unless we become the royal family of the kingdom of heaven, we cannot enter that original kingdom of heaven. The family is the living environment and platform upon which we can teach the contents of the original textbook. (236-150, 1992.11.04)

6. We learn to love the world by giving birth to sons and daughters and caring for them. Our children link us to the world and to the future. Without children, we cannot connect to the future. Children are given to us so that we can learn how to connect to the future. Our ancestors and grandparents are a source of education about the spirit world. Through them we learn about the spirit world. (135-121, 1985.10.04)

7. When I return home from traveling, I kiss my children. That is my custom. When my children greet me, they always kiss me too. Before they go out, they come and tell me where they are going. When they have good news, they come and tell me. We have to raise our children with this kind of etiquette. God will then look down at us with joy. We must raise our children for God and for the world. Your children should go this way. We have children because of God. We should raise our children for the sake of the world. (47-170, 1971.08.28)

8. In the Bible, there are many stories about love. The more parents love their children, the happier both parents and children become. The more you live for the sake of love, the more love you can capture. This is the universal principle. That is why if you devote yourself to God, you will drink in God’s love. (33-331, 1970.08.23)

9. Those who have many children may work harder than others, but they also experience joy that is not felt by those who do not have their own children. Those who have children understand what I am saying. Let us compare those who have raised children with those who have not. Those with children have to endure a lot of noise and complicated situations, but they feel that their lives are worthwhile. Those without children cannot feel the same way. Through their children, people feel the value of their life. The environment of such parents is complicated, but this does not mean that they are unhappy. Their hope for tomorrow is engrafted there. The more children they have, the more hope they have, because their children develop uniquely in all four directions. Such parents can overcome all those circumstances. (35-283, 1970.10.25)

10. Having many children is a blessing. How is this so? How is it that raising many children can bring more blessings? Your realm of heart grows that much bigger, bringing you higher and closer to the standard of the heavenly kingdom. Having many children will mean you have more descendants and family lines. Each of them has the right to inherit all of God’s blessings, and God surely will bless them. When God says, “I give you my blessing,” they will receive blessings. Such is the authority they command. (171-021, 1987.12.05)

11. If a couple has no children, everything is over in one generation. Since they do not have ideal relationships of above and below, front and back, and left and right, everything ends with them. Thus, when those without sons and daughters go to the spirit world, they feel out of place. God is at the central point, but they have no foundation to relate with it. Those who raise many children are insulated from sin. They cannot hate anyone. If you raise twelve children, you will be living with people of all twelve types of personalities, and you will understand the motivation behind all that they do. (400-313, 2003.01.11)

12. Why is it that people are not satisfied with just the intimate marital relationship, but also want to have children? Which is better, having more children or fewer? The more you think you are a good, noble and valuable person, the more descendants you want to have with the same qualities. That is our original human nature. (064-167, 1972.11.01)

Ideal relationships between brothers and sisters

13. A family includes parents and the children growing up under their care. Each child has his or her own unique character. Since the children share a common root in their parents’ love, each of them can express a unique perspective. Even the youngest child can assert an opinion and not be ignored by the older brothers and sisters. Why can’t they ignore the younger one? It is because their assertion is based on their parents’ love. Since even the youngest child is united in love with his or her parents, the elder siblings need to acknowledge his or her opinion. They should support that child so that his or her opinion is welcomed. This is family life. (170-064, 1987.11.08)

14. In a family, though the opinions of the elder brother and elder sister may differ, they should honor their parents’ will. The will of both the brother and sister should be connected to their parents’ will. This connection gives them each the authority to express their unique will when they discuss their different opinions. When an older brother asserts his will, if it is recognized by his parents, he receives the authority to represent them. He can then assert his opinion from that position. The sister gains such authority in the same way. Even the younger brother, if he asserts his opinion while united in love with his parents, has the right to participate in a position equal to that of his parents. (170-064, 1987.11.08)

15. Once you are united with God, things begin to turn, and they produce all sorts of forms and shapes. For example, the love of elder children for their younger siblings will follow the model of their parents’ love for them. When a family is united in love in that way, love within
the family blossoms. That love then becomes love within the society, and it expands to become love within the nation. In this manner, it later becomes the love of the whole world. (28-170, 1970.01.11)

16. What is the reason you receive parental love? It is because you are the reason your mother and father love and support each other as a couple. Their motivation is for you. When the love between siblings operates with the same motivation, the love between them will never change. When you extend that love to your neighbors, regarding them as one body, and to society, a sound social environment will unfold. Based on the family as the formation stage, the society represents the growth stage, and the nation is the completion stage. (26-153, 1969.10.25)

17. Centering on parental love, the tradition and order of love for the person in the position of the elder brother is to sacrifice himself for love and love his younger siblings, as his parents’ representative. The eldest brother’s position comes with the responsibility to suffer more than any of his siblings, for the sake of his parents and siblings. That is the eldest brother’s situation. The parents suffer for the sake of their children more than the children do. They do so because of their love. The parents will not give up, even when they are drenched in tears. They will continue along that path of tears. (113-117, 1981.05.01)

Chapter 4 The Education of Children and the Kingdom of Heaven in the Family

§1. The Meaning of Education

1. We are to raise our children to be people who are like God. This is the standard for education. What does it mean for a person to be like God? It is not defined by the shape of one’s face, how much energy one has, or the extent of one’s abilities. Being like God means loving as God loves. It requires perfecting oneself as a person and learning to love as God loves. Then what is God’s love all about? If we analyze it, there are three kinds - parental love, conjugal love and filial love. That is all it is. His love is nothing other than these three kinds of love. (076-289, 1975.03.07)

The true meaning of education

2. In order for human beings to be saved, they need education. The human ancestors fell while they were in a state of ignorance. Adam and Eve, who should have moved from the realm of indirect dominion to the realm of direct dominion, did not fully know God’s Will. Hence not one of the many great people and religious leaders who came to the earth throughout history was able to prepare the foundation according to God’s original standard. No one fully figured out the course that our first ancestors failed to complete, and hence left unknown. No religion, no philosopher or great individual has been able to clarify this. Human history has not flowed in accordance with God’s original standard. Rather, it has flowed based on our ignorance, following the tradition inherited from our ignorant ancestors. This is the point on which humankind needs education. (136-198, 1985.12.29)

3. For us to be a mother or a father, it is not enough just to give birth to our children. We have to raise them and educate them. What is the purpose for which we raise them? It is so they can enter the kingdom of heaven. Even if we cannot give them education on other matters, we should at least educate them so they can enter the heavenly kingdom. We should not leave them unable to go to the place where all their family members and relatives reside. That is why we need to educate them. By this, I mean to teach them about heavenly law. That education is of foremost importance. (208-101, 1990.11.17)

4. The way of filial children is to love their family, which channels the life force of love. The way of patriots is to love in conjunction with the life force of the nation. The way of saints is to connect their love to the life force of the world. People have taught morals and ethics in light of this progression; we need to understand that this way is correct. Loving the world is the way of saints. This is the standard for the moral education of humanity. (111-173, 1981.02.15)

5. Everyone has to take the path of learning, the path of education, but what is its purpose? It is to advance toward a world of greater good and thereby increase one’s value. Thus we strive onward toward a higher dimension in order to become one with a center of greater value. Although it may be indirectly, we are all in pursuit of something based on this purpose. (109-264, 1980.11.02)

6. Of all education, which is the greatest? The family is the base, the origin of the kingdom of heaven; therefore the best education is teaching the way of a son or daughter in the family. This teaching of the way should be from God. God is our Father and at the same time our Teacher and King. In God’s royal family, princes and princesses would have been taught: “You represent all the men and women who live in the kingdom, even though they number in the hundreds of millions.” However, no one has received such education in the position of sons and daughters representing His royal family. Further, no one was ever taught, “When you two unite as the older and younger siblings, you can bring peace to the world. Further, since all the men and women in the country are like your brothers and sisters, and you are in the position of older siblings, you should love your people as your younger brothers and sisters.” Even though families are small, each one represents the whole nation, which in turn represents the world and all of heaven and earth. Therefore, with your family as an exemplary model, you should teach your children the principle that applies to all levels in the whole world. That is, loving your brothers and sisters is the same as loving all of humanity. At the same
time, teach them that when they live for the sake of something greater, that which is of lesser value is absorbed by that of greater value. This are heavenly principles. (220-345, 1991.10.20)

7. Education does not take place only through a teacher standing at a podium with books, but also through the teacher’s words and deeds. The way a person dresses is an education; you can tell a good deal about a person’s character by the way he or she dresses. Just as the body reflects the mind, a person’s clothes reflect his or her character. In this light, our daily life offers constant opportunities to educate, stimulate and influence everyone around us. If we continually strengthen our effectiveness in educating people in our daily life, society surely will develop. That is where new hope for our world unfolds. (144-178, 1986.04.24)

8. Schools are places where people are educated from the age of a toddler through young adulthood. Universities provide courses leading to a bachelor’s, master’s or doctoral degree. Once they are adults living in society, the media provide their education. However, these days, most media are not performing that role properly, but are misleading society and even contributing to its destruction. Media organizations put their own interests first and focus on making money. I am proud that I stand firmly for moral standards and promote them throughout the world. (270-288, 1995.07.16)

9. When we go to school, we must study not only for our personal purpose, but rather to deepen our understanding of nature as God created it, and to grasp God’s heart. Knowledge of God leads us to a deeper and higher love. Please understand that the training I am giving you, although strict, is to enable you to learn to love heaven and to love nature, and to prepare you to become a central figure. That is, it is to make you a master of love. When you go out and work in society, although you face bitter winds, think that the challenges you are facing help you share God’s love and manifest its true value. (106-139, 1979.12.24)

10. You cannot gain competence in a short time. To become competent at something, you have to go through various types of training and gain experience. The purpose of studying in a school is to inherit what others have learned through experience and practice. At school you inherit what others have learned; you benefit from their effort. But to make that knowledge your own, you have to apply it; you have to put it into practice. In short, by both knowing something and practicing it, it becomes yours. (72-304, 1974.07.14)

11. A true leader will say, “When you die, you should die for the sake of true love.” The greatest education of all is that which teaches us how to end our lives in true love. This education is ten times better than studying at Harvard University. The Unification Church is saying, “Let us give our lives for the sake of the highest love, for God, mankind and the world.” The highest teaching is that all action, direction and purpose started from love. Men and women, mothers and fathers, sons and daughters, the universe and everything in it, started from love. Those who go to the spirit world after living this way surely will not be ashamed to stand before God. (93-191, 1977.05.29)

**The principle and practice of true love and the purpose of education**

12. To raise your own children just as I raise you as church members, you have to study Divine Principle day and night. To educate your children well, you have to go out into Satan’s world and train yourself in order to learn more. That is not all. To become owners of the world, you need to learn the heart of the parent, the heart of the teacher and the heart of God, and inherit the right of ownership from Him. After joining the church you are reborn. You then need to be educated and perfected. When you are fully mature, you will come to know God’s Will. Then you can say, “I am ready to stand in the position of an owner.” When you stand in the position of an owner, you will inherit everything. (205-022, 1990.07.15)

13. God intended to bestow His love through Adam and Eve, but because they did not reach the standard of perfection and establish a partnership with God in love, God was put in a miserable state. That is why He could not stand in the position of the True Parent. The first ancestors should have given birth to true sons and daughters, nurtured them and provided for them. Giving birth to children is the role of parents; nurturing them is the role of teachers, and providing for them is the role of owners. I am not talking about the world; I am talking about a family. A mother and father are parents, but at the same time they are teachers and owners. (204-120, 1990.07.01)

14. To resolve God’s sorrow over His inability to educate Adam and Eve, due to their Fall, we have to inherit and teach the “three great subject partners principle.” This is the practical way of life based on the principle of true love. If we teach and practice the three great subject partners principle, we can reclaim the right of the eldest son, right of the parents and right of the king. Since Adam and Eve were not properly educated, they could not create the ideal family, which was God’s Will. Therefore we have to form families, the foundation for the unity of the whole, by educating children, siblings, couples and parents, in true love. In this way, we can realize the ideal nation and ideal world. Had Adam and Eve received proper education, they would have naturally created a world of one-ness. (222-043, 1991.10.27)

15. The teacher is an extension of the parents. The king, the leader of a nation, is an extension of the teacher and the parents. The king is in the place of the parent, the teacher and the owner of the nation. This is the three great subject partners principle that we speak of in the Unifica-
1. The family is a textbook for how to build an ideal land and an ideal nation. The nation is a textbook for how to build an ideal world. There are four textbooks - the family, the nation, the world and the universe. Yet you have to teach about these textbooks at home. This basic education should begin in the family. (118-234, 1982.06.06)

2. The family is a textbook to connect us to the kingdom of heaven. It is the educational textbook. When you apply it to the nation, you will become a patriot; when you apply it to the world, you will become a saint, and when you practice it in the context of heaven and earth, you will become God’s child, His divine son or daughter. All people have that desire. (137-078, 1985.12.18)

The family is the school of love

3. Parents should be the center of the family, and teachers should be the center of the educational institutions of society. Parents rear children by nourishing them, supporting their physical development as well as their emotional development. The school prepares people for their future life in society. If the family is the emotional training ground, the school is the social training ground, like a laboratory. The family is the training ground of heart. Thus, at school we must interact with love and affection as brothers and sisters, and do so in the nation as well. Parents’ education at home is to prepare the children to love their school, their society and their nation. Parents should pass on everything in the realm of heart to their children, who are their heirs. They should lay the foundation of heart for their children by teaching them to follow their way of life in the family, society and nation. (180-130, 1988.08.22)

4. Do we ever need to be taught how to go the way of evil? People do not need education to go the way of evil. Even without any education, they naturally go that way. This is because history started from evil. People were born with an evil inclination. That is why they need education to act according to the standard of conscience based on morals and ethics. What is the center of that education? It is goodness, based on following the conscience. Although people are educated about goodness, how many live up to the standards they are taught? People will still tend to do evil things. In doing evil, anyone can get a perfect score. (36-057, 1970.11.15)

5. Parents who stay awake at night out of love for their children are close to Heaven. You need to establish an absolute foundation in your family, and say, “This family is like a factory, a production base for the kingdom of heaven.” That is why I am telling you to educate and protect your sons and daughters in order to make a happy family. (194-132, 1989.10.17)

6. The family is the model, the foothold on earth for the kingdom of heaven. It has been God’s sorrow that He has been unable to prepare a textbook with which to educate human beings to become His true sons and daughters. Why? It is due to the Fall. When will God be able to raise us up to be His true sons and daughters? This has been His hope throughout history. His further sorrow is that He
could not prepare a textbook to guide human beings to build a world of love. Among siblings there are brothers and sisters, not necessarily only two; there could be ten or even twenty. But God could not teach brothers and sisters how to live. After Adam and Eve were born as God’s son and daughter, they grew as brother and sister. Through them God wanted to produce the textbook for all brothers and sisters. He then wanted to produce one for husband and wife. But He had no chance to do either, and to this day we have no such books. After becoming a couple, Adam and Eve soon became a father and mother. Yet again, God could not produce the textbook to clarify the tradition of parents. (224-268, 1991.12.15)

7. The system in the ideal world is based on the family unit. The family is the foundation for the kingdom of heaven; it is the cornerstone, the foundation on which to build that kingdom. It does not matter how many people there are; if you love them as your family you are welcome everywhere in the kingdom of heaven. That is why you should base your life on the education you receive in your family. In the family are grandfathers and grandmothers, father and mother, husband and wife, and sons and daughters. These represent four generations. We can apply this wherever we go throughout the world. We will meet people the age of our grandparents, the age of our parents, the age of our spouse, and the age of our children. Therefore, those who have experienced love according to the textbook in their family will have no problem wherever they go. Since their way of life accords with the book, they will pass every test. The time will come when everyone will provide food and lodging to those who are living like this. All that matters is this education in the family. That is why I am saying the family is absolutely the most fundamental textbook. If you live according to the way you were taught in the family, no matter where you go, you will not face any barriers and no one will oppose you. (225-224, 1992.01.20)

8. The family is the center of education. In it you pass the test that qualifies you to enter the kingdom in the other world. Who is the head of the family? The head is the one who most loves the whole family. Who is the head of this world? If you view the heavenly nation as one huge family, the one who most loves the people on earth is the head. Each race may think they are the best, but that is not the case. Although both the East and the West exist, each thinks it is best. Yet neither can exist without the other. The two are bound in a partner relationship. (247-312, 1993.06.01)

9. Earthly families are like production plants that create citizens destined for the heavenly nation. We act as the owners of these plants until we enter the spirit world. The path of life we set up will naturally educate our children. We will not need to intervene; they will naturally learn to walk the right path. Everyone has God within; we do not need education to put Him there. But we are where we are now because of the Fall. As a result of the Fall, humanity has been ignorant of the fundamentals. (254-246, 1994.02.13)

10. The family is the standard of perfection for the individual and the standard of perfection for the church. No matter how well you do as an individual in pursuing the Will of God, if you do not succeed with your family, it is a problem. That is why the family is the issue. In the family there is not only one side, there are two. There are man and woman, and on the foundation of one man and one woman, there are parents and children. Therefore, four directions appear. Looking at this four-directional pattern, we see that it is not human will that creates the family. The family is the place God designed for the perfection of the individual, as well as the starting point of the church. If a problem occurs in the family, you should find the solution in the family, not in the church. If anything goes wrong, you should seek the solution in the family itself, not the church. If you cannot resolve this at home, neither can the church provide a fundamental solution. The kingdom of heaven appears not centered on the individual, but on the family, where four directions and three dimensions meet. (45-216, 1971.07.01)

11. If not for the Fall, men and women would have received perfect love from God as His true sons and daughters in the family. Then we would have been completely one with God. In fact, such men and women would have united totally in love. Such couples would not exist only for their own sake but to educate their children, because they would want to complete all four directions. (53-069, 1972.02.09)

12. The family is the most important school of love in our life. The education of the emotions that only parents can provide equips children with depth and breadth of heart. This is the cornerstone upon which children’s character is built. The family is also the school in which virtues and principles are taught. Children should receive intellectual, physical and technical education upon this foundation of emotional and principled education. This is the heavenly way. (271-080, 1995.08.22)

The importance of prenatal education and children’s education

13. You should not be happy merely with having given birth to a son, even if you waited a long time for him. As much as you are happy with your son, your concern should be how to rear that son to become a valuable person. Parents who know the principle of Heaven are concerned about this and balance their affection toward their child. Those who are just pleased with giving birth to their child are making a mistake from the outset. Our concern should be how we can raise a son who can add value to the nation. If you desire to have a son for this purpose, you set a condition to serve the nation from the outset.
This is an important matter. (34-023, 1970.08.29)

14. Where does the vibration of love come from? It comes from the mother’s womb. Your mother’s love is the first thing you receive. She is the first one to create a loving relationship with you. Although your father also loves you, while you are in your mother’s womb she pays you a great deal of attention, caring more for you than she cares for herself. To protect you from harm, she is careful of what she says and she does things with a loving heart. Love begins from a mother. (044-106, 1971.05.06)

15. Reflect on yourself and ask, where does my life begin? It starts from your parents. Our life begins in our mother’s womb. When a fetus is in its mother’s womb, it absorbs elements from the mother in order to grow. If there is anything a baby wants while in the womb, it is that his mother be joyful, happy, and singing all the time. That might be the most important wish of the fetus. That is why prenatal education consists of the pregnant woman listening to beautiful music, looking at beautiful scenes and thinking beautiful thoughts. That is good for the baby as well. (74-012, 1974.11.10)

16. When a woman is pregnant, she gives prenatal education. The hopes a mother has for her baby will be realized as she does this with her child’s future in mind. The mind has great power; this is connected to the power of God’s mind when He created all things. That is why even now He continues investing again and again, never calculating what He has invested. He invests infinitely, forgetting about His investment. Investing like this does not diminish the amount that remains for Him to give. The more true love is invested, the greater becomes the reservoir. (224-152, 1991.11.24)

17. We need to attend God in our heart. We should educate our children with Him in our heart. A teacher should never allow children to take the easy way out and submit incomplete work. They should be like a parent. No parents teach their children to do wrong. Some teachers might let their students do wrong. The teacher could become the enemy and subvert them, to their ruin. There can be two kinds of teachers and two kinds of siblings, but there is only one kind of parent. No matter how evil people are, they teach their children to do what is right. (28-084, 1970.01.04)

18. God has had dual purposes in seeking to find one man and woman. He wants to redeem not only Adam and Eve, but also wants to build the four-position foundation by redeeming their sons and daughters as well. Each one of you needs to build your own four-position foundation. That means you must do it yourself. You must become one with God and also make oneness with your sons and daughters. You have to find spiritual sons and daughters, educate them and give them such faith that they can even go the way of death on your behalf. Only then can you finally prepare the foundation for one place of perfect rest. (28-086, 1970.01.04)

19. Parents teach their children to become great people who can serve their country. However, as the world is unfolding before our eyes, the time for teaching children to be great figures for the nation has passed. Now we need to teach them, “Live for the sake of the world and live with the world.” I know what you want in your hearts, so I am summing things up like this for you. (28-192, 1970.01.11)

20. How can we as parents bequeath to our children our thought, such that they will make it their tradition? For God, the issue has been how to bring His children out of Satan’s world. For this He has been toiling during the six-thousand-year providence of restoration. For us, the issue is how to educate our children while living in Satan’s world. We have to carry both crosses. (29-273, 1970.03.11)

21. The best public mission is to work for the cosmos. Our Unification Church is not promoting teachings about the heavens and the earth, but the teaching of cosmos-ism, or the way of thinking that centers on the cosmos, as expressed in the word cheonju (천주) In these characters, which mean cosmos, ju (주) means house. In the cosmos-centered way of thinking, ownership is not by individual human beings; rather, the family is the owner. Individuals do not build nations; families do. The world cannot be built except from families. When its families fail, a nation will fall into ruin. Therefore, family education determines the nation’s fate and whether or not it will be blessed. The more families live by public principles, the more the nation will prosper. The more families focus only on their own interests, the more that nation will decline. (31-243, 1970.06.04)

22. If a nation were to begin from one individual, how much would we revere that individual? If that person were to form a family that represented the nation and the world, how much would we cherish and love that family? With our beloved sons and daughters at the center, we have to create new tribes that are separated from Satan. As parents, we have to create a family that endeavors to promote and cherish the bond with Heaven’s heart. To do this we have to devote ourselves with all our heart and effort to educate our children in daily life. From the viewpoint of education, our life purpose is to show the world, our boys and our girls, to build a foundation for their happiness and for the well-being of our nation and people. Living in this way is how we become the origin of a new world; it is a solemn and noble path. We can begin to fulfill our responsibility as sons and daughters of God only when we put ourselves in this position, valuing it as greater than anything else in the cosmos. (34-061, 1970.08.29)

23. We can love different types of people only after we give birth to children and raise them in the family. If we could love people of all ages, from little children to the elderly - if as a man we knew how to love, purely, all the women in the world, or as a woman we knew how to love,
purely, all the men in the world - would this not be an ideal world? What is the family about? It is the educational center to introduce us to the ideal world. (109-287, 1980.11.02)

24. The kingdom of heaven originates from the family, so we have to turn the family around, based on true love. For this, the second generation has an important role to perform. Satan is striving to destroy young people. He herds them into drug dens. Shot by the devil’s arrows, they engage in free sex without thought to the consequences. Young people in every town should unite with the police to confront gangsters and expel them. Our families will bring hope to towns when our second-generation young people take responsibility to deal with gangsters and educate other young people, together with their parents. Beginning in the family and expanding to the world, we have to create the foundation for a palace of peace within our own families. Those who do this are wise. When there are many such families, they will receive blessings in the future as a people. (208-301, 1990.11.20)

25. Those whose heart is to serve the world just as they serve their own grandparents will face no obstacles on the way to the kingdom of heaven. We need a uniform foundation of education for people of all nations to build a world of unity. For example, as you are about to enter a restaurant, if you see an elderly couple looking worried because they have no money, you should take them into the restaurant with you and treat them well, as if they were your own grandparents. If you live for the sake of others you will be blessed. Such a legacy will never disappear. When you invest with love, nothing is lost. (215-122, 1991.02.06)

26. What is God’s sorrow? It is that He has been unable to secure three generations on the horizontal level. God could never see Adam and Eve become a true couple or true parents, and thus He could not see true grandchildren. Achieving this would have made three generations. Since these three generations were turned upside down by the Fall - that is, since we inherited the wrong life, love and lineage from the fallen world - we have to turn everything right side up. This brings us to the conclusion that the grandfather should be in the position of the grandson, the father should be in the position of the son, and the older brother should be in the position of the younger brother. This is unprecedented, as if heaven and earth are turned upside down; it is revolutionary. From the vertical perspective, the grandfather represents the first position, God; Adam and Eve represent the father and mother; and the children represent the princes and princesses. Hence we ought to attend the grandfather and grandmother, who appear in the family on the horizontal level representing God. This is the original principle of family education. (221-215, 1991.10.24)

27. Parents need to be strict in the family, especially today. These days, parents are required to take responsibility in managing and educating their children, even to employ disciplinary measures so that they will not be tainted by the fallen world. Free sex, public flaunting of sex, and homosexuality are the devil’s tricks. Our way, which takes us to the heavenly nation, is 180 degrees different from the way of this world. It is natural that someone like me would be opposed by this world. Therefore, unless I proclaim that I have completed all that I had promised in the course of restoration, I cannot enter the realm of perfection in substance. By achieving the eternal standard of the Blessing, as the partner of true love, I can unite with God, the subject partner who is centered on true love, the ideal of creation. (248-079, 1993.07.01)

28. The grandfather is a special envoy of the kingdom of heaven; the parents are the king and queen of the present world, and the children are the princes and princesses of heaven and earth. That is why a grandfather loves his grandchildren more than he loves his own sons and daughters. After becoming a grandfather myself, I found this to be true. We need to create educational institutions where our grandchildren can study. If we cannot do that, we have failed our mission as grandparents. Our grandchildren will call us to account for this again and again. Our grandchildren should be the parents who begin the re-creation of the kingdom of heaven throughout heaven and earth. We have to become grandparents and ancestors who can fulfill our mission to make it possible for our grandsons and granddaughters to stand in such a position. (295-243, 1998.08.28)

Chapter 4 The Education of Children and the Kingdom of Heaven in the Family

§3. Parents’ Love and Responsibility

1. When we raise our children, we have to care for them with more love than that with which we care for ourselves. When we fulfill our responsibility as parents, our children come to understand parents’ love, and when they have their own children, they will raise them the same way. In this way, children come to realize and share their parents’ sorrow and joy as their own, and their parents’ responsibility and work as their own. Thus, even if they are not told to do so, the children willingly consider their parents’ adversaries to be their adversaries, accept their parents’ work and responsibility as theirs, and inherit their parents’ circumstances. Raising such children is in accordance with the principles of creation. (29-096, 1970.02.25)

2. The power of love gives insight that is impossible to come by otherwise. The parents’ heart of love transcends distance to connect with their children. You have seen such a scene in movies: A child is involved in an accident far from home, and his father or mother sees the scene in a dream and wakes up distraught. This is the response that comes through the line of love; it conveys reality exactly
Parents do not expose their beloved children’s shortcomings, even though they may have flaws. They want their children to resemble only their own good points. After seeing that a child has done wrong, a parent may spank him or her, but will soon regret it and sympathize with the child. This is a parent’s heart. A parent may discipline a child as a response to misbehavior, yet a parent’s heart is always to magnify a child’s good points, the points in which they see the best of themselves, rather than magnify his or her bad side. (016-172, 1966.03.13)

Parents cannot teach their children filial piety just by words. They have to inspire a filial attitude within their children. The child cannot learn this overnight. It requires a long period of consistent influence. Parents should set an example in daily life that inspires their children to emulate them. They should be experts at inspiring this practice of filial piety, based on God’s Will. (29-099, 1970.02.25)

Parents should set the example in leading a life focused on the Will. They have to teach their children the life of prayer, the custom of family worship, and the life of faith. They should also teach them the importance of pledge service. The parents should conduct pledge service and use that time to educate their children about the Will of God. Parents first need to practice what they want to see in their children. They should be a model of loyalty to the Will. Their children should regard them with so much respect that they would not utter a word contrary to what their parents say. If they do not become such models, the children will not follow them. With regard to church life, children will observe their parents and compare their actions with what they understand of the Will and the Principle. If children see that their parents neglect their church duties and do not live according to church guidelines, but expect their children to live in a principled way, they will surely disobey their parents. (31-268, 1971.09.05)

Parents of today are no different from the parents of the past, they are not qualified to educate their children. Hence you have to be clearly different from the past in your family life and in your relationships with the people of your community. Children have their own understanding as to how people who are walking the path of the Will should behave, and will see their parents from their own point of view. (31-270, 1970.06.04)

Children sense whether their parents are good or bad. If you maintain a right heart and attitude toward the Will, someday your children will recognize you and your situation. You, as parents, should bequeath the heavenly tradition even when you die. You exist for your family and your children, but before that you should serve God and your country. In the end, this is the path that will most benefit your children. Only through this can your children gain the fortune of God, the world and the nation. (21-087, 1968.11.03)

As a blessed couple, you tell your children to study. But your sons and daughters will not become children of filial piety and loyal patriots just by you telling them to study. What if they say, “Our parents suffered in the Unification Church, so we will not walk such a path”? You need to teach them the way of love that can digest even such suffering. Thus even if they may have to skip meals, parents should take their children around their town loving the people, praying and shedding tears for the nation. The children may dislike this when they are little, but when they grow up they will say, “Our father and mother are the best.” They will understand why their mother and father were not there for them, and as they mature they will realize that their parents tried to love the nation, serve God’s Will and save humankind, even at the cost of paying less attention to their children. You should not live carelessly. Your worrying about your children does not make them do well in life. What is important is to feed them the food of love. (139-077, 1986.01.26)

Children follow their father and mother’s example, so please attend and worship God properly in your home. Show your children that their father is a man of prayer. Let them know that their father is serving God and living for the sake of others. Through this, you lay the foundation so that your children unconsciously will come to respect and admire you. (47-331, 1971.08.30)

In the future, when your children research your life history, they may discover many stories of misery and difficulties. Yet if they say, “My father suffered like this in the past. To raise me and educate me, my father walked this way of suffering,” it will not make them unhappy. Rather, it will make them respect and serve their parents more. We often experience the truth of this. Children cannot be disloyal when they find that their parents never stopped shedding tears for them. (48-074, 1971.09.05)

In matters of love, do not be lukewarm. Choose one, either cold or hot. Sometimes you need to be cold. When you raise your children, even though you love them, if they fail to respond to your love, you should be strict, even challenging them. You should not accept the way they are if they are just thinking, “Okay, whatever.” For this reason, once I gathered the church leaders and scolded them. They responded, “Whoa, what kind of teacher is this?” I can be a most frightening person. Although I am a good-hearted person, I also can be the most difficult person to relate to. I can be merciless toward evil, and for the sake of goodness I also can be as fiery as a sizzling hot, thousand-degree furnace. (103-033, 1979.01.28)

Love’s original nature is to live for the sake of others. Giving to others from within one’s original essence is the nature of love. Where did that love come from? It came from God. Since God is the subject partner of absolute love, the original nature of love is giving. Parental
love is the closest to that original nature; that is why parents always want to give to their children. If your child does not accept your love, you should show that child even greater love; then even a child who behaves like a hoodlum will be able to repent and turn around. (48-182, 1971.09.12)

13. Parents have to be able to represent God. You should say to your children, “Children! Please love your brothers and sisters more than you love me; please love your neighbors, your country and the world more than you love me.” If you educate them in this way, you will stand out as true parents among parents. In this way, your sons and daughters will move forward and your family will develop into a center of greater goodness. (95-152, 1977.11.11)

14. There are three things you should leave behind when you conclude your life on earth. The first is the way of the Principle; you must leave behind the fact that you led your life in the way of the Principle, according to the Will. The second is to leave good descendants on earth. The third is the education of your descendants to be good and effective for the sake of the world. These are three core responsibilities. (101-201, 1978.10.30)

15. You should leave for your sons and daughters a tradition that teaches them how to lead their lives well. By fighting hard battles in your mission countries you are leaving behind a tradition for your descendants. This is a great opportunity to educate your children based on your experience, reporting to them, “We worked under these kinds of hardships.” It is your opportunity to establish a tradition that you can leave behind as your legacy. Tradition is the issue. What you have done will remain; it sets an eternal tradition. (71-019, 1974.03.24)

16. Unless you set up a tradition for your family, you cannot set up a tradition for your people. If there is no tradition among your people, there will be no citizens in the nation. Blessed families need family law. We need standards for children’s education and laws for the family. Otherwise we will fail as parents, and when our children call us to account for this we will have nothing to say. The family law is that before you love yourself, you have to love the nation, the world and God. A wife should be able to testify out of respect for her husband, “My husband loves the nation, the world and God even more than he loves me.” (21-087, 1968.11.03)

Chapter 4 The Education of Children and the Kingdom of Heaven in the Family

§4. Children’s Education

1. What is it that parents should give to their children while educating them? Education should not be about knowledge but, rather, about love. Both father and mother should teach how to become one by loving one another. They should become a father and mother with whom God is pleased, and the mother and father should be pleased with one another. At the same time, they should strive to be parents whom their children like; then the children will want to make their parents proud of them. This is how parents should educate their children. (51-172, 1971.11.21)

2. Whether centered on God or Adam and Eve, the key is the four-position foundation. No matter how you look at it, it is the same four-position foundation. For this reason, we should receive education about love from God, based on His love. What is the origin of this education? It does not begin from human beings. Since God is their Parent, Adam and Eve should be educated about love by God. How is the standard of Adam and Eve’s value determined? It is in accordance with the education they receive from God about love. For how long did Adam and Eve require this education? It was necessary until they figured out God’s standard of value for the completion of love. In other words, they should have reached full maturity based on the love they received from their Parent. (51-172, 1971.11.21)

Love, original sexuality, and education for the Blessing

3. Becoming a parent puts you in a position to represent God. Thus, as a teacher, you have to teach your children the principles of love, the love of the family and the ideal of the nation, and raise them to become owners of the family and nation with proper qualifications. To this day our children are being educated in schools that do not provide the most essential education. They provide technical education. The home should be the place of character education. This is where parents bequeath the original lineage. Parents have a solemn duty to establish a tradition connected to lineage with a perspective of thousands of years, and to pass it on to their children. But this is not predestined; rather, it is a destiny we are responsible to accomplish. We cannot change our mother and father. We cannot exchange our brothers and sisters. Knowing this, we need to establish the family tradition in the presence of God and bear fruit as true parents and true teachers. By this means, we are recreating a lineage based on love. After doing so, we need to leave behind us the position of true owners of a true lineage that can last forever. (316-169, 2000.02.11)

4. Blessed families must think concretely, not just conceptually, about God’s sovereignty, God’s people and God’s territory. It is now time for us to take action, taking responsibility for this mission. Every step we take should be toward this purpose. Even when educating children, parents have to think about how to raise them to become people who can fulfill the Will and mission. A mother should think this way even when she nurses her baby. If we live like this, although we are only individuals, we
represent the life, hope and value of the whole, with a value that can stand before heaven and earth. (12-134, 1963.01.25)

5. Needless to say, you have to educate your children well. But in addition, you should guide them to receive the Blessing at an early age. When three generations have received the Blessing they can be bound together. Before you die you need to have three generations blessed. This is how you can fulfill your responsibility. Just as the Israelites were connected through three families, Adam, Noah and Abraham, the standard for you to be connected is three generations. What should you do to achieve that? You should create your own tribe based on your sons and daughters and relatives who are to fulfill the same conditions. On that foundation you can be free and accommodating with your tribe and they can be the same toward you. (31-283, 1970.06.04)

6. Toward your wife you should think, “In terms of receiving God’s three kinds of love, she is the best. She is the best daughter in the world, she is the best wife in the world, and she will be the best mother who has ever existed.” You have to educate your children so that they can say proudly, “My father and mother are the best in the world. No one except God is better than they are.” Education within Unification Church families should achieve this standard, and it should be publicly recognized. God should be able to say, “That’s right,” and your descendants should say, “Yes.” My children say to me, “After God, my father is the best.” You too have to teach your children to think this way. (047-220, 1971.08.28)

7. Parents teach their children to love their brothers and sisters and to love their mother and father. At the same time, they need to teach them, “As much as I love you, I love my country. Please love your country as much as I do.” If you teach them in this way, they will understand. You do not need to educate them in other things. In the end they will understand, “In my family, my father and I live like this, and all other families in the nation should also live like this. Establishing a nationwide and world-wide foundation together with my family means becoming a patriot in my country.” (95-052, 1977.10.23)

8. You have to teach your children to love the world more than they love their own country. I am teaching not just the way of a patriot for the nation but the way of a saint for the world. Since this way of the saint involves the laws for governing a nation, I am also teaching you how to fulfill the dutiful way and become a prince or princess in the kingdom of heaven. (148-127, 1986.10.05)

9. You have to be true mothers and fathers who, even while racing ahead, can say to your children: “If I die now, you must take this baton and keep running. I am going this way of suffering to save the world. I must do this in order to enable a new world to emerge. That is the hope of God, the hope of True Parents, and the hope of your father and mother. And that must be your hope too. I believe this unchanging hope will allow everyone to find happiness; that is why I am going this way.” At the moment of your death, you should be able to say this to your children and ask them to commit to carrying on your work. (148-131, 1986.10.05)

10. As parents we need to have the educational resources by which to teach our children. We should be able to testify: “My beloved sons and daughters, you should not be indebted to your parents, brothers and sisters, or neighbors. I tried my best all my life, applying myself intensely, to avoid debt, until my fingers became bent and their skin as coarse as horsehide. My hands become like this through serving our neighbors and living for the sake of others.” (85-136, 1976.03.02)

11. A true teacher is not one who teaches academics but one who teaches love. Of course, parents are one with their children based on love and the blood relationship, but they should also be teachers of love. That is why we parents should teach our children saying, “You should behave this way as brothers and sisters, you should behave that way as husband and wife, and this and that way with your relatives.” Thereby we can educate them with love so that, through harmony and unity among family members, they can bring prosperity to the family and finally become owners of love. This is the duty of parents. (198-063, 1990.01.21)

Parents must show the example

12. Brothers and sisters need to follow the example of their parents loving each other. Daughters represent the mother and sons represent the father, and they need to learn the tradition of love with which the parents love each other. However, since there have been no true parents from whom to learn such love in Satan’s world, we now have to teach our children to follow the example of the True Parents through the way of filial piety. In the Unification Church, in view of our relationship, and the relationship between my family and your family, your children will take after the heart that you have toward me. Children learn heart from their parents. You have to be people about whom your children can say, “My parents carry on, no matter what difficulties they face. Their way of life transcends time, the environment and their standard of living.” At the same time, you have to set the tradition in your family that your children will listen to your directions and follow you in any circumstances. Your children should be able to say, “This is the way our parents went, so we have to go this way too. Considering all the circumstances, isn’t this what we should do?” You should have your children follow your example by serving your own parents as a couple. By doing so, you set the standard by which to educate your descendants. (30-087, 1970.03.17)

13. Parents should educate their children about Heaven. In teaching your children, the first step is for you
to set the example. Before instructing your children about filial piety, you should be a child of filial piety. If you first become a devoted son or daughter, according to Heaven’s law, you will establish Heavens tradition of filial piety. On this foundation, you then teach your sons and daughters the way of loyal patriots in the heavenly nation. If your children cry for the Republic of Korea, teach them, holding their hands and with tears in your eyes, “You are people who actually have no nation. This nation is not your true nation. There is another country that, in a real sense, we have to serve.” You should feel God’s concern as closely as you feel your baby’s breathing when you hold him or her to your bosom. You should teach your children while shedding tears and feeling God’s concern. Only then can you expand the depth and breadth of your children’s education. (30-113, 1970.03.17)

14. You need to have the mindset that whatever you own belongs to the Father. Sons and daughters should offer everything to the Father. For this, you should inspire your children to emulate Jesus in their loyalty to Heaven. In every possible way, you parents need to encourage your children to follow the right path of the Unification Church. This is what you need to do. To achieve this objective, it is you who first has to follow this path, for only then can you teach and educate your children to do the same. It violates the heavenly principles if parents try to educate their children to do something they have not done themselves. I teach you only that which I have established as a foundation, by bringing victory through my own practice. (23-322, 1969.06.08)

15. Personal fortune should support family fortune; family fortune should support that of society; the fortune of society should support that of the nation; the nation’s fortune should support that of the world; the world’s fortune should support the fortune of heaven and earth, and that in turn should support God’s fortune. If you live with the heart that your daily life is connected with the world’s fortune and God’s fortune, your life represents the realm of life on the world level. No one under Heaven can stop such a person. Do not become a husband who brings shame to his wife. Your wife is God’s envoy. Your children are God’s envoys. Their role as envoys is to serve as your closest aides, monitor you and educate you to follow the right path. You must not be a father who feels shame before his children. Do not feed these envoys from Heaven with stolen goods. You cannot attend Heaven or your ancestors after committing fraud. (163-034, 1987.04.18)

16. When you educate your children, I hope you can say, “I went this way for the sake of God’s Will, so I want you to go this way too.” When a husband, wife or parents die, they should be able to say the following words as their last will and testament: “In my conscience I have not one iota of shame. Please follow the same way I have gone. This is the best gift in the whole universe I can give you.” This is the will of all wills. You can add, “If you do as I bid you, the world will be yours; God and the universe will belong to you.” (125-106, 1983.03.13)

17. As a couple, we should be able to show our sons and daughters an example of how a husband and wife should live. Our children should be inspired to say, “Our father and mother have such a good relationship. I want to marry as soon as possible and live the way they do.” It is the father and mother who should be able to teach the children how to lead their lives. Everything depends on the father and mother. (260-297, 1994.05.19)

18. The family is the headquarters of education. When I married my wife, we promised to each other that we would not show our tears in front of our children. What sin do children have? No matter how angry, bitter or sorrowful we are, no matter how much we have been crying, when we hear their voices as they come to greet us in the morning, we need to show our children the same face we showed them yesterday. A mother should hold her children lovingly and let them kiss her and then kiss their father. (251-098, 1993.10.17)

19. Where there is no unity between husband and wife, there is neither freedom nor peace. If you really want peace through the unity of husband and wife, first you have to unite your mind and body absolutely. This is the first article of my education. To this day, many religious leaders have thought that they themselves were good, while the world was bad. Yet that is not the case, because they have not achieved the first article. If a mother and father, as a husband and wife, do not live in unity, heaven and earth will ignore them. On the other hand, when a couple is united and three generations of a family are united, the whole world will come to you. (243-170, 1993.01.03)

20. You have to be filial sons and daughters and loyal patriots. Until now, from God’s viewpoint, there have been no real devoted children, loyal patriots or saints. You have to pray for your brothers and sisters as you would for the world. When you do so, along with the Parents, you can be recognized as a holy son or daughter, and stand before God. This is the formula. You have to educate your children by showing them how you attend me in your home. Teach them, “This man went through a path of suffering that changed history. By him the world is blessed. Let us attend him in our family. It will be a great blessing for our family to do so.” (283-080, 1997.04.08)

21. As fathers and mothers, please do not let your children see you quarrel. You should never allow this to happen. You should promise this between husband and wife. This applies to my family too. To this day, my children say, “Our mother and father never fight. They are the best mother and father in the world.” We have to teach our children to think that their parents are better than any king, that they are the hero and heroine of hope, greater than anyone else. If you have a son he should be able to
say, “I want to be like my dad.” Your daughter should be able to say, “I want to be a woman like my mom.” You have to raise your children like this. This is true education. (90-123, 1976.12.21)

22. Your children should be able to testify that they never in their life saw their mother and father fight. I know there are all sorts of situations that can arise in life, but even so, you should not point fingers, push and shove, or drag each other down. No matter how upset the father is, he should not look at his son with an angry face. This is my philosophy. That is why my children think their father and mother are always experiencing peace and love as a couple. They think their mother is the best of all mothers and their father is the best of all fathers. The mother and father are each a second God. When you ask your children, “Do you want God or do you want your mother and father?” they should answer, “I want my mother and father.” Even God likes that answer. That is something precious. The education that leads to this has the highest value of all. (165-094, 1987.05.20)

Chapter 4 The Education of Children and the Kingdom of Heaven in the Family

§5. The Path that Children Must Follow

1. When you reach your twenties, you are bound to marry and start a family, for which you have responsibility, and then you enter a competition. All families are competing. Even brothers and sisters compete among themselves, and parents compete in society to maintain their livelihood. In this way, everything is a competition. In order not to fall behind, you should not let yourself make the mistake of following your own interest. You cannot afford to lose a year or even a month, but should keep going on a clear path to benefit your family. Even figuring out the best way to go is a competition. If you fall behind by a year, it will be more difficult to catch up. Children will come, but you are already a step behind. It is like shooting an arrow. You may have the same energy and stamina as everyone else when you finally aim and let go, but the arrows of those who let go first will fly first. Your arrow to catch up, you have to provide several times more propulsion, and not many people can do that. Therefore, during the time of your youth, the question is how you assimilate each year. That’s why you need to set a clear goal of your own, and follow through with it. Before your ship sets out on a voyage, you have to know where it is going. You set the direction, start the engines, and then head out to sea. If you have to come back after you started your journey, you will face more difficulty. (120-314, 1982.10.20)

2. If you follow your original mind, the whole universe will open up before you. The original mind is faster and more forceful than a flying bullet. Once you enter such a state, you can converse with your own mind. You can hold a conversation with yourself. As soon as you consider doing something, the answer as to what to do will already be right in front of you. Being in such a state of spirituality, would you not know where to go? The way you ought to go surely will unfold before you, and the forces of the universe will help you follow it. Even if you feel pushed into a place where you are tested, once you are there, everything will assist you. In fact it is only then that you will be able to do great things. This great power undergirds the lives of true men and women. They are aware of this infinite power, and it propels them forward in the direction they wish to take. They can tell in a second if their direction is wrong. You make this decision through your own effort, but from then on, everything will be taken care of. To get there, you need to decide by yourself on the direction you should take. This is something you alone must determine. It is something you yourself know best. (120-327, 1982.10.20)

3. Your youth is an important period. The decisions you make then will affect your entire life. If you decide something and you push through with it for forty, fifty or sixty years, holding on to it and making effort day and night, whether you are eating or working, asleep or awake, you surely will become a world-class person. So once you decide something in your youth, you should follow through, even for your whole life, no matter how difficult it is. Even if your children and parents oppose you, the nation and world oppose you, even if God kicks you away, you have to continue. If you keep going like this, you will become a global figure. The time of your youth is that important. (100-102, 1978.10.08)

4. In your studies, you may have a favorite subject. Think about the importance of choosing what to study. The subject should be something that you value, that suits your aptitude and catches your interest. It should be something that you will enjoy all the time, when you are a child, a young adult, middle-aged and in your senior years - in the past, present and future. You have to focus on and study that subject. Then you have to explore eminent figures in that field of the past, present and future and compare yourself with them. If you are not yet good enough, you need to double your effort until you reach the top in your field. If you pioneer the way to become the world’s best in your field, you can take the position of teaching prominent leaders in every field. Then this world can be restored in a short time. (100-118, 1978.10.09)

5. When thinking about your future and deciding the area of expertise you will pursue, look deeply into your original mind and discuss it with God. You know your own character best. You know the talents you have. Follow where your original mind wants to lead you. No one can steer a boat before deciding which direction to go. When the pilot turns the wheel over to you, you will have to find the way by yourself. (120-314, 1982.10.20)

6. It is good to pray and practice devotion. Why is it
good to pray? When you are focused in your mind, your powers of observation quicken. You will find that when you listen to your teacher’s lecture at school, you already know what will be included in the test. You will know whether he or she will ask this question or not. You will be able to read the teacher’s mind. It is as if you raised your spiritual antenna. The higher you raise your antenna, the more you will hear sounds that are very difficult to hear. Likewise, those who practice devotion have a connection to the future world. Revelations and prophecy come to those who practice devotion. Further, when you study, if you aim for higher results in order to develop a better future for the sake of humanity, for God and for the whole, then good spirits who were experts in that field will come to you. They surely will come. (100-122, 1978.10.09)

7. In the Last Days, we have to emphasize maintaining purity. We have to emphasize true love and true family. Without these we cannot correct this world. This is obvious. In the world there are many kinds of people, but they do not have a pure lineage. The problem of lineage has become so complicated through all the ups and downs of history. Who can solve it? Unless we solve the problem of lineage, we cannot return to the heavenly kingdom. (279-078, 1996.07.24)

8. If we were to ask God, “Within human beings, where does Your love dwel?” what would God reply? Where is the holy of holies in which God would want to dwell, the place of His settlement in the human world? Put it this way to God: “Where is the place where both You and human beings want Your absolute love to settle and stay?” We can conclude that this place of union between God and people is nowhere other than the reproductive organs. This is a revolutionary declaration. It is here that world peace, which brings everything into unity, begins, and from where the perfection of the ideal world expands. (279-073, 1996.07.24)

9. We live for those we love. We would not exchange them for the whole world. Love is absolute, unique, eternal and unchanging. The place where that love can settle is within each of us. There is no higher hope than finding and uniting with our own counterpart of love in that place of settlement. That is where God is; that is where the root of the universe germinates. That is where the root of love is created. What is the motivation for man and woman to relate? Even for those who do not know God, the motivation is love. We cannot deny this, even physiologically. No one can deny the fact that all created beings move in pairs, as subject and object partners, male and female. Why was this pair system created? Love made it that way. (279-073, 1996.07.24)

10. God invested all His heart and devotion in making your most precious part, your reproductive organ. This organ is not bad, but it became bad because at the time of the Fall it was misused to destroy God’s world. Happiness is related to it. History is related to it. Originally it was holy. The Bible refers to it as a place known as the holy of holies. For people, where is the holy of holies? The human body is a holy temple, and the reproductive part is your holy of holies. Heaven punishes the misuse of it. Its misuse can ensnare the whole tribe. You do not know how much I have had to suffer to recover this foundation. I had to carry the cross of love. I had to go through incredible suffering; I was dragged over the pass of tears, the pass of the cross, while being whipped and shedding blood, to fill the abyss of bitter sorrow. I tell you: do not get too close to a man or a woman. Unless you go through a very serious process, you cannot reconnect to the destined pure lineage. (183-087, 1988.10.29)

11. In these Last Days, the time of harvest, the unprincipled love that Adam and Eve planted in the Garden of Eden is rampant throughout the world. A woman does not own her reproductive organ, nor does a man own his. Woman is born for man, and man is born for woman. The owner of a woman’s reproductive organ is not herself; the owner is her husband. The owner of a man’s reproductive organ is his wife. If he uses it selfishly, it will ruin him. God, being wise, assigned the ownership of each person’s reproductive organ to his or her marriage partner. (183-086, 1988.10.29)

12. Those who are called by God are responsible and destined to protect the blessed lineage, without stain, for thousands of generations. Those who cannot do this will not enter the kingdom of heaven. This teaching is not mistaken; it is correct. You must build the kingdom of heaven by yourself. You do so by uniting your mind and body based on true love. (263-110, 1994.08.21)

13. After you experience love in your family, you have to expand that love beyond the bounds of the family. To do this you must sacrifice for the greater love. Your family must sacrifice for the sake of your tribe and your tribe for the sake of the nation. Once you set up the condition of expanding your love through sacrifice, you will connect to the ideal realm of love everywhere. Once you open this environment of love, you can enter the kingdom of heaven. In reality, even if your love does not reach that level, if you practice such love only within your given environment, you will pass the test and be able to enter the heavenly realm in the other world. Even if you stay within the boundary of the village, you can join with and share the benefits of those who loved the world and heaven and earth. (133-139, 1984.07.10)

14. What is the principle of the Unification Church? It is that the individual has to sacrifice for the family, live for the sake of others, and lead a life of love. The purpose of the family is to serve the tribe and live for that which is greater. Thus, with a heart that you are representing the entire Cain world, you need to live for the sake of others. If everyone in the family - the grandfather and grandmother, father and mother, husband and wife, and sons
and daughters - lives with the same heart, you should be able to go freely anywhere in the heavenly world. You can even go to the realm of the patriots without any problem. The place where we live like that is the kingdom of heaven on earth. (133-140, 1984.07.10)

Chapter 4 The Education of Children and the Kingdom of Heaven in the Family

§6. The Kingdom of Heaven in the Family

1. Where did the Fall begin? What was the Fall that happened in the family? What can possibly fall down in a family? It can be nothing other than love. Do you think the Fall happened through the eating of a literal fruit? Could the original sin result from eating a fruit? People say that eating the fruit was the sin, but what fruit could cause one’s descendants for thousands of generations to be sinners? This is a matter of lineage. If the root of sin is planted into lineage, it will last forever through heredity. The only way this can occur is through love. The misuse of love, illicit love, was the cause of the Fall. (23-167, 1969.05.18)

The course we must go for the restoration of the family

2. Due to Adam and Eve’s Fall, God could not relate to them as the true ancestors or parents of humankind or as His sons and daughters. Adam and Eve were God’s only son and daughter, but they fell to a position where He could not relate to them as such. If they had reached maturity, He would have blessed them as a couple and recognized them as His object partners of joy and comfort. Yet they failed to become His object partners, as children or as bride and bridegroom. God had endowed them with infinite value in proportion to His hope for them; yet because of their Fall, He experienced from them neither the filial heart of children nor the heart of comfort as a husband and wife. God had hoped that Adam and Eve would establish the way of filial piety and loyalty so they could stand before Him as the ancestors of hope and the sovereigns of all humanity. (20-082, 1968.04.28)

3. God is the King and Lord of true love. If He is the King and Bridegroom of true love, to say that He needs a Queen as His partner is absolutely within the Principle. In front of God, who is absolute, the first true man and woman are the people who can become His partners in love. You need money, knowledge and power, but if you do not have a spouse, these are all in vain. A husband needs his wife and children, and a wife needs her husband and children. The family is where we live with our loved ones. Families who attend God, the subject partner of love, become the base on which begins God’s kingdom of heaven on earth, centered on His true love. Just as we wish for our loved ones to be infinitely more valuable than we are, God also wishes for His partners in love to become beings of infinite value. This is the status of true men and women. Adam and Eve were to have become such a man and woman. (270-238, 1995.06.07)

4. Due to the Fall, God lost the True Parents and the children of Adam’s family. God lost His true son and daughter. God has had no family that could inherit His lineage of true love. Because we inherited false love, false life and false lineage through the fallen parents, our mind and body came into conflict. Adam and Eve turned into enemies, and bloody wars broke out among their sons and daughters. The providence of salvation, through which God has worked to resolve this conflict, is the providence of restoration. In this providence, a son and a daughter whose minds and bodies are united, representing those who were lost, must become husband and wife in absolute unity. Their sons and daughters must unite with them absolutely, centered on God’s true love, and build a true family in which all live eternally in attendance of God. Then this family unites with Christianity, the religion in the position of the bride, to establish a blood relationship with God. Together they re-organize, through God’s true love, the family, tribe, people, nation and world of oneness. That is the completion of God’s providence of salvation. (270-243, 1995.06.07)

5. What is God’s purpose in establishing religions? His Will is to form a beloved family, tribe, people and nation centered on His most beloved son and daughter, in whom His flesh and bones can become one. Then what is the Messiah? He is the one who comes to earth with God’s eternal true love as his root. He is the first to perfect the ideal that all religions pursue. The purpose of God’s providence of salvation is for him to expand true life and true lineage throughout the earth, centering on the true love that was lost, and finally recover the ideal family. (270-243, 1995.06.07)

6. All things exist for human beings. The ultimate objective of history must be a model family, which includes material things as well as children and parents. This is the basic foundation of the universe. Without parents, children cannot be born; those children should have dominion over the material world centered on their parents. Adam and Eve should have had dominion over the material world. All of this should have come about simultaneously. (35-277, 1970.10.25)

7. The family of Adam, the ancestor of humankind, was invaded, so this family must be redeemed. That is why Jesus had to come as unfallen Adam. As such, he is the second Adam. Since Adam, the first ancestor of humankind, became the fallen ancestor, God, in order to establish His original Will, sent Jesus as the true ancestor who has nothing to do with the Fall. Through that true ancestor Adam’s family should have been recovered. (20-335, 1968.07.14)

8. Every conceivable incident has taken place in the
family. This began in Adam and Eve’s family. Through their wrongful union, Adam and Eve drove God out of their family. Also they caused the expulsion of the angelic world, they lost the world of creation, they lost the value of humanity, and they lost love. All of this occurred because of the wrongful union of a man and a woman in Adam’s family. (100-276, 1978.10.22)

9. A redeemed family substantiates the hope of history. God has been guiding the providence for six thousand years until now in order to redeem one family. Where should this hope, the substance of history, be realized? It should be realized in our present society, not some time in the future. This culminates in the Last Days. This redeemed family is the core of hope in history and the core of hope of all people today. It is the core of the past, present and future hope of humankind. The countless saints and sages who came and left this world longed for this family. (21-051, 1968.09.01)

10. The term “restored family” appears for the first time when the returning Lord receives his bride. This family had to be restored; it is the family that all humanity has hoped for. Throughout the past six thousand years, countless faithful religious believers who sacrificed their lives at the hands of rulers and politicians, ardently wished that the Lord would come and alleviate the bitter sorrow caused by their enemies. Yet the Lord cannot do that alone. If He could, He would have done it long ago. That is why God’s family has to appear and lay a new foundation on earth. In so doing, it should be able to transform Satan’s world with the explosive power of the heart. (21-044, 1968.09.01)

11. What is our deepest sorrow? It is that Adam and Eve were unable to form a true family as the True Father and True Mother in the Garden of Eden at the beginning of history. This was God’s bitter sorrow even before it was ours. God created human beings to establish such a family and build the kingdom of peace on this earth. Nevertheless, His dream for this family was shattered; as a result God has been guiding the prolonged history of restoration for six thousand years, harboring bitter grief. To this day, God has traveled innumerable treacherous paths of suffering to complete this process. The returning Lord bears the responsibility to resolve this history. Then what should he do? He must form a family, not in mid-air, but upon the earth. Only then will there emerge a true tribe, people, nation and world. (21-051, 1968.09.01)

12. The coming Jesus will have to establish the family of God’s hope - the True Family. Until now humanity has been seeking true love, but in fact there should have been no such thing as false love in the family or in society. Essentially, the one true family has to appear as the center of God’s love and the center of the greatest love for which all humankind has longed. Without such a family, God cannot form a tribe and a people; without such a people, we cannot realize God’s nation or world. It starts in the family, the only place where the highest standards can be realized - the highest ideal God desires in His providence of salvation and the highest standard that people can attain. (32-198, 1970.07.15)

13. Throughout the ages, religions have sought one man. Yet they did not encourage marriage, and have refused to change that stance. If they continue like this, they will perish. Nonetheless, we have reached the point where that man has been recovered, and a woman has been recovered for him. The Unification Church is the group that initiated this recovery of women. Consequently, the Unification Church is the church that is working to restore the family. (30-218, 1970.03.23)

14. Until now the purpose of religion has been to save individuals. However, the purpose of the Unification Church is the salvation of the family, rather than the individual. Although we seek salvation, it is based on the family, and while seeking the kingdom of heaven, we do not speak of a husband going to the kingdom of heaven while his wife goes to hell. Both of them go to the kingdom of heaven together. Likewise, we do not let our parents go to hell. Instead, we bring them to the kingdom of heaven, along with our children. The Unification Church teaches the way for us to go to the kingdom of heaven, bringing our entire beloved family and tribe. Hence it is on a different level from other religions. Religions thus far have emphasized celibacy, but the Unification Church puts primary importance on the family. We go the family-centered way, but our families are for the sake of the world and for the sake of God. This is the way we Unification Church members are to go. (34-359, 1970.09.20)

15. The love of parents, husband and wife, and children are what motivate us to forge eternal bonds of oneness. These bonds of love transcend laws, systems, all contexts and circumstances, and even ourselves. No social system or nation that ignores this can endure. The Unification Church’s purpose is to attain family salvation in addition to individual salvation. This is what makes the Unification Church different from other religions. (34-328, 1970.09.20)

True families and God’s kingdom

16. Our view of life is centered on the cosmos; the “cosmos” here refers to heaven and earth. From this viewpoint, each person has a mind that symbolizes heaven and a body that symbolizes earth. These two, mind and body, are to unite with God inwardly and outwardly. In the original state in the Garden of Eden, Adam and Eve, each with united mind and body, should have united with each other, making God their center. Had they completed a family centered on God, God would have dwelt in that family. (20-308, 1968.07.14)

17. Culture drives history’s development. The world of culture is driven by the purpose of seeking one embodi-
ment of true character. That is, it is seeking one being with a character that embodies truth. Therefore history seeks truth, true words and the true way. Then what is ideology or philosophy? In the beginning, there was no need for such concepts. If you nevertheless want to name it, you would call it “Adam’s philosophy.” “Adam’s way of thinking” or “Adamic thought.” Adamic thought is neither communism nor democracy. It is the parent-centered way of thinking. (21-331, 1969.01.01)

18. Godism is what we can call the way of thinking Adam and Eve would have developed had they not fallen, but attended God as their Father and grown up as His son and daughter. This way of thinking accepts and assimilates the whole, centered on God, and draws all people to harmonize with the subject partner. It encompasses both the individual and the whole. Therefore we accept one another, and no divisions come about. Nonetheless, because of the Fall, that philosophy did not emerge. We have had to recover it. This is Godism, which is the philosophy of sons and daughters centered on God. The Unification Church also introduces “cosmos-ism,” which refers to the way of thinking based on the cosmos - heaven and earth. It advocates that sons and daughters become couples and establish families centering on God. This is a cosmic worldview. In the word for cosmos, cheonju (천주) the second Chinese character, ju (주), means house. I chose the character meaning house because a house is a place where a family, with a husband and wife, dwells. (21-331, 1969.01.01)

19. To really love the world, you first have to love people. To really love people, you first have to love your spouse. A man must love a woman, and a woman must love a man. That is a couple, husband and wife. Those who are bonded as a husband and wife will be able to love the world with the heart of love they have for their spouse. In other words, a woman who loves her husband should honor all men of the world as she honors him. She should likewise love and honor all women of the world, recognizing that they are loved and valued by their husbands. It is the same for men. Each man should honor all women of the world as worthy to receive the love he receives from his wife. We should go forward on the path of love like this, step by step. It must not be ambiguous. Therefore, the family is the standard for the formation of a nation. It is the standard for the whole world, no matter how big. For this reason, the Unification Church advocates a worldview centered on Heaven’s family. We call it the cosmos-centered worldview, because cheonju (the cosmos) signifies Heaven’s home. (51-169, 1971.11.21)

20. Unification Church members have to live according to cosmos-ism, a way of thinking centered on heaven and earth, Heaven’s home. This means to build God’s home, which should be maintained based on Godism. God is the King of the world, the subject partner who maintains the households of the world. He should be able to lead everyone to do so, based on Godism. Therefore, Unification Church blessed families, who live where this worldview is taught, should live for others, not just for their husband or wife. We were never meant to live that way. This is different from the past. We move forward based on the family. We must be saved, but salvation is not for the individual alone. We absolutely cannot go to the kingdom of heaven alone. The Unification Church has introduced this new teaching on earth. Who will be the owner in the future? The family will be the owner, the family of God’s tradition. (59-149, 1972.07.16)

21. The teaching of the Unification Church is the way of thinking centered on the cosmos. For the fallen world, a teaching is like a ship in which we can cross the waters. It is a means that can guide us through a certain time and process only. When we talk about the cosmos-centered way of thinking, the word cosmos means something like a house. Why a house? It is because we cannot build the kingdom of heaven without the family, which dwells in a house. To become the Third Israel, we have to go through the house; in other words, we have to go through the family. To build the kingdom of heaven in the Garden of Eden, we have to go through Adam’s family. When the members of that household honor the law, the order and the teachings of the family, and their descendants for thousands of generations inherit these practices and expand them horizontally to the worldwide level, the kingdom of heaven will come about. (158-299, 1968.02.04)

22. The cosmos-centered way of thinking is based on True Parents. It is rooted in the idea of the Parents. This should be the outlook of your home, your nation and yourself. Whose view of life would the world have embraced had there been no Fall? It would have been Adam’s view of life, the way of thinking centered on True Parents. It is the way of thinking centered on the Father and Mother. There can be no ideology higher than that. That is why the Unification Church strives to resolve matters of the heart based on Heaven’s viewpoint, within the framework of the original ideal family based on True Parents’ worldview. As long as we apply this teaching and system in our families, the Unification Church will not perish. (26-201, 1969.10.25)

23. Where does the kingdom of heaven begin? It begins from the family. Then what is our ideology? We have a family-centered ideology. The word cheonju juui (cosmos-centered way of thinking) contains cheon, meaning Heaven, and ju, meaning house, so it means the philosophy of Heavens house. Only this explanation makes the meaning of the word cheonju (the cosmos) clear. The sixty-six books of the Bible are filled with words that express the desire for the ideal family. Furthermore, what is it that all men desire? It is to have an ideal wife. The greatest desire of all women is to have an ideal husband.
Consider a woman who earned a doctorate. No matter how proud and famous she is, her deepest desire remains to meet an ideal man she can love and bear children with. This is the root of happiness. The ideal of the Unification Church does not lie anywhere else. It begins and ends with the family. (26-103, 1969.10.18)

24. God’s ideal is not something vague that exists only in His mind. It is not intended to remain a mere concept, but is to be realized in the actual lives of people on earth. It refers not just to the personal daily lives of men and women as individuals. God planned to realize His ideal based on the foundation of family life. When the ideal is realized in the family, children who are true and ideal will appear. Those children will bring forth the tribe, people, nation and world that will eventually realize God’s ideal world. God’s ideal is to realize this world, which begins not from the individual but from the family. (101-086, 1978.10.22)

25. What is the way for a man and a woman? It is the family. The foundation of the family is a man and a woman in complete unity. That is where it begins. Without harmony in the family, everything will be shattered in confusion. Man and woman should not have different ideals. They should have one ideal in accordance with God’s ideal. That is, these three, God, man and woman, create a family in which God’s ideal begins centered on one man. By doing so, the ideals of both the man and the woman are realized and embodied. (101-085, 1978.10.22)

26. Where do we expect the ideal of love first to be realized? Will it begin out in the world? Will a nation create it? The action of love is relational and not individual; it has to begin in the home. Even if someone were to unify the world, if he were unable to unite his own family he would be an unhappy person. The kingdom of heaven starts in the family. Do you think that after Jesus said, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand,” he went on to say, “Singles, come here and the kingdom of heaven will be realized”? No, he did not. What did Jesus say? He referred to himself as a bridegroom, which implies a bride. He was speaking of the family. The Messiah has to return in order to find his bride. That means he is coming to make his home. God’s ideal of a principled family had to come about? If the mother and father are united completely in love, the sons will want to have wives like their father. With the mother and father as a plus and the sons and daughters as a minus, they will unite as one perfect family; that is the kingdom of heaven of the family. At the place where this kingdom is realized, God’s ideal can settle in the four-position foundation. The Principle states that the perfection of the ideal of creation is the perfection of the four-position foundation. (96-030, 1978.10.22)
Cheong Seong Gyeong

Book 8 Life of Faith and Training

Chapter 1 Life of Faith
§5. Experiences and Challenges on the Path of Faith

1. Do you have mystical experiences in your life of faith, or spiritually experience God’s presence? There are some among you who frequently see me spiritually during prayers or in dreams and receive directions from me. This should happen one hundred percent of the time. This is the strength, the pride and the treasure we have. Up to this point, no religion has gone through such an intense kind of experiential process. This is why religions are confused and have become secularized. However, the Unification Church knows that God stands at the very end. Even if the storms and floods of life rage against us and we are about to die, the amazing fact is that we have become men and women who can leave behind a legacy of hope for tomorrow. (087-191, 1976.06.02)

Experiencing God’s Word

2. One does not grow tired of hearing words of truth. You need to experience this. If you go to a church that offers words of truth, such that after hearing the same content a hundred times you still wish you could hear more, you surely have encountered heaven. And when you meet a certain church leader a hundred or a thousand times yet still wish to meet him or her again, do not leave this leader. If one of your arms is amputated, grab this church leader with your other. If you meet such a leader, you certainly have encountered heaven. (010-142, 1960.09.18)

3. If you resolve to attend the Unification Church after hearing the Divine Principle, you will certainly face tests. Or, if you promise to go to a Divine Principle workshop, an accident might happen at home or incidents might occur several times to obstruct you. You must have had such experiences. This formula is certain. This happens because, when you wish to ascend from the individual level to enter the kingdom of heaven. A couple that lives in love on earth is already living in that kingdom. Jesus said that the kingdom of heaven is within you, didn’t he? But today the Unification Church says the kingdom of heaven is within your family. If we do not realize the kingdom of heaven in our families, we will not fulfill the purpose of the Unification Church. If we do realize it, we are fulfilling that purpose. With this in mind we should walk the right way, centered on the Principle. (37-110, 1970.12.22)
to a higher one, Satan steps on you from above. (024-268, 1969.08.24)

4. In order to share the Word with a profound standard of heart, unlike any other, you need to deeply know the Word. To connect with a one hundred percent standard of heart, you need to personally experience and realize the Word deeply like that, then share it. Through our actions, too, we must behave in such a way that we can be liked and respected. (157-047, 1967.02.01)

5. A life of faith is a real battle. We must be victorious in this battle. When a new member seeks to come to church, for instance, Satan is always busy working to impede him or her. Hence in order to overcome this impediment, the spiritual parent must be absolute. This kind of perfect plus creates a perfect minus. Therefore we must not vacillate. We must pursue our life of faith determinedly, without wavering. (198-009, 1990.01.20)

**Spiritual experiences and experiences of the heart**

6. Through the works of the Holy Spirit, the early Christian church could act in ways to overcome the vortex of persecution. However, these works did not expand to the world, beginning with the individual and progressing through the levels of family and tribe; they remained local. This was the case because the early church members did not clearly establish a direction that such works could have supported. They didn’t realize the fundamental purpose that underlay their spiritual experiences, what processes should have followed these works, or what final destination they should have headed toward. (61-017, 1972.08.20)

7. From the beginning, I have worked out solutions to important problems based on reference to the spirit world. I have been testing to see whether the spirit world indeed provides good solutions, due to its standard that goes beyond the nation and the world. In the spirit world, people transcend nationalities and meet according to their spiritual level. (405-135, 2003.02.11)

8. Henceforth you need to have spiritual experiences. You need to know whether your endeavors will succeed or fail. If you pray fervently, you'll know in advance that you'll succeed. Praying enlivens your mood and makes your body feel more nimble. You can sense it in your body; your body knows. To reach this state, you need to completely cleanse yourself of all notions of self-centeredness and selfishness. (104-116, 1979.04.15)

9. Through the spirit world, every day I guide and instruct the missionaries who are toiling all over the world. You need to realize this in your daily life. If you come in and commit to the Unification Church after listening to the Word for a week, your attitude about life changes. You come to detest your past habits. Then my teachings flow into your heart very well. You come to know what I'm going to say in advance, and cannot but become a core member of the Unification Church. (543-146, 2006.10.29)

10. A life of faith requires deep empathy. Without this profound dimension, you can’t know genuine faith. Hence you must experience empathy deeply. What does this mean? When Heaven is sorrowful, each of us needs to feel that sorrow. Deep empathy means this feeling of sorrow floods into you. If you can empathize deeply, you do not need to pray. (255-036, 1994.03.05)

11. Profound empathy is most important in our life of faith. Such empathy leads you to weep unfathomable streams of tears. Have you ever felt tears flowing from your eyes while in a state of transcendental consciousness? This is nothing like the anger and sadness you feel after someone insults you. Your heart is seized with a feeling of grief and tears pour ceaselessly from your eyes. A believer’s daily life should essentially be like this. Beyond understanding, deep pain seizes your heart. You feel so heavy-hearted you don’t know what to do. (10-202, 1960.10.02)

12. As you practice deep empathic faith throughout your life, you should walk a clearly principled course to reach the standard of an unchanging victor who can represent eternity to all creation. Unless you establish this standard, sorrowful conditions will remain unresolved on earth. If we leave behind such unresolved sorrowful conditions, it will be difficult for us to find God’s internal heart when we go to heaven. That is why, as living beings connected to Jesus in spirit and the Holy Spirit in body, we must grow to be substantial manifestations of God’s glory. Thereafter we will become substantial embodiments of faith. (1-132, 1956.06.27)

13. To this day, I have offered more devoted effort in front of God than the myriads of Christians in Korea. A person of heart makes progress. Through empathy, such a person expands the realm of heart from the individual to the family, nation and world. When someone offers acts of devotion with heart, God will hold on to this person. If God were to hold on to people who are not like that, He would not be able to carry out His operations. The greatest issue is how someone who has received the command to defend Heaven will advance with faith. One small error can impede the outcome of history and lead to historical judgment later on. This is why all our daily activities — even sleeping, eating and putting on clothes — must be done based on a life of faith. (025-318, 1969.10.12)

14. There are times when I get in a car and immediately sense that something is wrong. At that time, I change my course. I have such spiritual or even physical sensations. These physical sensations come from deep experience through my life of faith. Similarly, there will be times when you feel like holding on to something, be it a lamppost or anything else, and crying your heart out. You must never miss these occasions. If you ignore such feelings a few times, the opportunities for these wonderful experiences will grow rare. Missing these opportunities
never benefits you. In fact, the energy producing such opportunities can even transform into forces that oppose and impede you. (33-262, 1970.08.16)

15. Profound empathy with God is a requisite of a life of faith. Through our profound experiences we can fathom God’s character and feel the internal bond of deep heart we have with Him. Only through spiritual experiences can we feel these things. Through our spiritual life we can experience a euphoric sense of well-being. Moreover, unless we have this kind of experience, we cannot be filled with new hope for the ideal. Despite receiving fierce persecution from the Romans, even being fed to lions, early Christians were able to persevere in their path of faith. This was not due to some abstract belief but because they had profound spiritual experiences that allowed them to transcend the hardships they faced. (076-124, 1975.02.02)

16. You have to grievously empathize with God, who has been working according to heavenly principles and demonstrating endless loyalty toward humankind in order to realize His Will. You have to compassionately empathize with the heart of God, who has sacrificed resolutely and unflinchingly to establish His Will. In addition, you have to tearfully empathize with the heart of God, who has risen above Himself time and again to recommit to the ideal of the future, with a heart that wants to give endlessly to you. (458-070, 2004.07.07)

17. In our lives of faith, we need to completely forget ourselves. As we offer and sacrifice ourselves, we need to recognize our own inadequacy. Even as we face death, we must reproach ourselves. We can accomplish Heaven’s ideal of resurrection only when we become people of original character who do not boast of anything before Heaven. (2-106, 1957.03.06)

18. On the path of faith, we need to surpass everyone in Satan’s world; we cannot afford to be at the same level. Compared to them, our internal heart and character must be so elevated and perfectly harmonious that it would be difficult to imagine secular people rising to that level. Based on such spiritual development, we can enter the realm of resurrection. (2-143, 1957.03.17)

19. We must embrace the realm of resurrection with tears of repentance. By shedding the tears that Adam and Eve never shed, we have to rise above their level. We should not accuse one another with hostility and say, “I sinned because of you. I would not have done it if not for you.” We should also refrain from blaming a third party for our sorrow, pretending that “Usually I am a positive and normal person.” We each need to deny ourselves and affirm those around us. Each of us must shed tears for the nation and wish for the nation to be saved ahead of us. We should also shed tears for the family and hope for its salvation. (32-099, 1970.06.28)

20. Once we have resurrected our lives, if we advance with faith knowing with certainty that there is a subject partner, God, capable of leading us toward goodness, we must take the position of object partner. We then become one with the subject partner and embrace the meeting point of the objectives of the subject and object partners. At this point we can overcome any adverse environment. Furthermore, however dire a situation we may face, the greater our awakening to the hope and purpose of the subject partner, the Absolute Being, the stronger our feeling that this realization will become a direct source of energy in our life course. (34-224, 1970.09.13)

Chapter 2 Training the Mind and Body

§3. Training in Faith

1. It is written in John 3:16, “For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son...” It is not written that God gave His only Son because He loved America or a particular denomination. God gave His Son for the sake of the world, not for the sake of the Baptist Church or the Presbyterian Church. I am teaching you this point clearly. The Unification Church exists for the sake of the world and for the sake of God, not for the sake of Rev. Moon. This is why I do not go to ruin and neither does the Unification Church; God protects the Unification Church. All perfection begins from true love. We should apply this formula to the entire world, centered on true love. It has to become so habitual that we cannot lead our daily life without practicing this formula. Wherever we may go, we have to live this way When we see elderly people, we must love them as our grandparents; when we meet people the age of our parents, we must love them as our own parents; if we meet people the age of our siblings, we must love them as we would our siblings; when we meet children, we must love them as our own children. This way of treating people should be both habit-forming and fun for us. (254-198, 1994.02.06)

2. Rivers flow into the ocean. The earthly world is similar to a river while the spirit world is similar to the ocean. Every human being goes to the spirit World. Freshwater fish die if they are suddenly thrown into salt water; they suffocate. The freshwater fish first need to acclimatize. The Unification Church trains people on earth for life in the spirit world. It is the training center of true love where members learn to live for others with love. The Unification Church is also the training center that aims to develop the substance of love, which is living for others. God lives for the sake of others; therefore, the person who has love for others is welcome wherever he or she goes. No opposition arises against such a person. (256- 061, 1994.03.12)
It is not easy to conquer with the sovereign power of true love. It is possible only after crossing rows of defensive lines and overcoming many ordeals. You cannot do it without a foundation. Accordingly, let us look at the current situation of the Unification Church. What historical position does the Unification Church have to establish in the world in order to rule as the owner of the future? This position is not that of an individual; it is higher than that. It is possible to become owners of the future at the individual level if we surpass the individuals in this world. However, we cannot conquer true love as owners just at the individual level. Furthermore, look at the family level. We can become owners at the level of the family if we surpass other families. But this is not our aim. Our aim goes beyond the family to the tribe, from the tribe to the nation, and from the nation to the world. We have to reign as owners at the world level. When looked at this way, it is not an easy task. Unless we overcome the harshest historical course in order to prepare a basis for real victory, we cannot become owners of the future. (45-036, 1971.06.06)

True love is like a wrapping cloth that can contain God and the universe and still have room for more. The same is true of God. Given that God created electricity, which travels at 300 million meters per second, God must certainly be faster than electricity. So if we were to travel at this blinding speed, using so much energy, inside the wrapping cloth of true love, we would want to be confident we are wrapped well enough to prevent any accident. However large the universe may be, it is meant to revolve around true love and not to move in a linear fashion. The person who possesses true love possesses the universe, and thereby has dominion over the universe. Our life on earth is the training ground of true love. We are now living in this training ground. (133-318, 1985.01.01)

When you live for others with true love, you ascend. When you love yourself, you descend. Where you center yourself determines heaven and hell. When you focus your love on the body, you are Satan’s dance floor. Conversely, when you focus your love on the mind, you are God’s dance floor. The problem is that you are not entities of love centered on God’s absolute mind. If you love absolutely centered on the body, you will crash in hell and perish. (419-204, 2003.10.04)

If you love your enemy with true love, you will take dominion over the world of your enemy. This world will come to respect and attend you. When you give and profoundly share true love with everyone around you, more than you give and share with your children and your parents, Satan will immediately flee from you, while God will come and bless you several thousand times over. What is the secret to making Satan run away? It is living for the sake of true love, dying for true love, and loving for the sake of others. However terrible he may be, Satan will abandon all the barricades he erected and run away from the person who practices such love. When he flees, Satan will dismantle the barricades; he cannot leave them intact. Then what happens? Since the devil will have departed, all the countless people heading for hell’s realm of death will turn around 180 degrees. Then the opportunity for eternal life will unfold, enabling people to ascend into heaven. This is how God will bequeath the blessing of eternal life. (419-198, 2003.10.03)

Following the Word

I have lived by God’s Word and you should do the same. You need to surpass me in reading, memorizing and practicing the Word. As you do so, you should say, “I must follow this path. This is the path True Parents want for me; I must follow it.” True Parents therefore wish that you become joyful people, so joyful that you can visit any village and everyone including the village’s ancestors will come and attend you. (592-239, 2008.06.10)

When your descendants carefully study the Word True Parents left, all people in all nations will approach the path that is close to the eternal kingdom of heaven. Only when your descendants respect the teachings their ancestors left behind more than they pay attention to worldly things, and look upon them as a lighthouse, not only in image but as actual substance, will they be able to move safely forward along the path of freedom, through all the dangerous reefs in the dark ocean. You cannot chart your course without looking upon the lighthouse. The words I am telling you now are that lighthouse. Until now, no one has spoken more than I have about heaven and earth. You need to be able to accept these words as divine words that blossom from the highest world of heart. (424-198, 2003.11.07)

In the Last Days, God will judge by heart, character and the Word, not by how much you believed. God is the center of heart. He will set up only one standard of heart throughout heaven and earth. Then there is the standard of character that is united with God’s heart. And there is the standard of the Word, which represents God and is united with the center of character and heart. These are the three major stages of judgment. Among the three, judgment by the Word occurs first. In the fallen world, judgment by the Word will come first. (14-177, 1964.10.03)

In today’s fallen world, searching for the truth has become a trend. Furthermore, history, which develops in tandem with culture, goes out and finds the ideology that is heading toward one global culture. All trends in the world until now have emerged out of thought and doctrines; nonetheless, no thought or doctrine has succeeded in establishing a standard principle through which humanity can unite and harmonize. Instead, thought and doctrines have remained in the dark alleys of confusion. This is today’s reality. This is why we need to see the truth emerge that will move both the communist world and the
free world toward unity. After this truth for which history is seeking emerges in this world, it will pass judgment on currently accepted truths. (14-178, 1964.10.03)

11. If you are filled with grace and risk your life as you walk forward, God will speak through you. This is true of the angelic world and it is true of me. Therefore, if anyone among you is so enraptured by the Word that you forget to eat and sleep and lose track of time, you will be able to do what I am doing. The effect of the Word is indeed amazing. (563-273, 2007.05.22)

**Crossing the peak of indemnity**

12. Because God felt so much sorrow and anguish over the Fall of Adam and Eve that He wanted to kill off human beings once and for all, we who are alive and indebted to this Father cannot live for our own well-being and personal happiness. We have to redeem this fallen world, which God would otherwise have to discard. We do so by faithfully walking the path of filial sons and daughters, patriots and saints, without straying even one step, thus crossing the peaks of indemnity. We will arrive at the original homeland, which is the kingdom of the ideal. Every one of you has to walk True Parents’ path together with them; you must follow. Our journey has covered tens of thousands of miles, and there are still tens of thousands of miles ahead of us. (596-140, 2008.08.26)

13. The course of indemnity is time-consuming. It not only consumes time but it also consumes us. Therefore, we all have a personal responsibility to pioneer this course of faith. The questions are, how much has this work consumed your time and how much has it consumed you? The answers to these questions determine whether or not you have removed the elements that require indemnity. Thus, we can see that the path of faith is the path of sacrifice; it is the path of sacrificing our entire self. Put another way, it is the path of investing everything that could make us happy. In addition to this, we also sacrifice our body. We must pay the price by sacrificing for the whole and for individuals. It is reasonable that the longer your sacrificial course and the greater your sacrifice, the more indemnity you will have cleared away in your generation. (031-155, 1970.05.24)

14. More blessings go to those in hardship than to those in comfort. Reaching the highest level involves enduring the direst hardships. This is why I send you to difficult places. But you must be able to say, “I am the only one who can do this.” If you do so, you will fulfill your responsibility. When you become the servant among servants, the adopted son among adopted sons and the son among sons, and receive from your descendants the recognition that you reached the position of eternal blessing, you will have fulfilled your responsibility. You have to walk your path as a servant, an adopted son, a son, a representative of Jesus and the Holy Spirit and, eventually, of Heavenly Father. The course until the position of son or daughter is the realm of personal indemnity, while the course as a representative of Jesus and the Holy Spirit is the realm of indemnity for Heavenly Father. When you fulfill the Heavenly Father’s responsibility, you have completed your responsibility and become your true self, who is fully qualified to face the past, the present and the future. (11-331, 1962.04.13)

15. As God’s son, Jesus’ purpose was not simply to be a man of filial piety connected to the world and cosmos. His purpose was to make a dutiful family. The family lineage was built upon the wrong standard, so Jesus was to re-create the family at the levels of the individual, family, tribe, people, nation and world. All alone, I have carried Jesus’ cross, overcome the peaks of indemnity and crossed barriers and national frontiers. Since I achieved victory on the world level, I am causing Satan to end his war against God and am building the peaceful kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven. (487-084, 2005.02.12)

16. We have to indemnify God’s sorrow. Since God is shedding tears for us, it is our turn to shed tears for our brothers and sisters, for the nation and for the world. If a group of people capable of fulfilling this responsibility comes forward, this group will prosper. The descendants of these people will certainly make progress. Even though we do not know what miserable historical events may take place, since we are in the Last Days, we need to know that this is the time for us to judge the two worlds and to build one world. We need to know that now is the historical time in which we should become filial sons and patriots who can comfort God. (60-099, 1972.08.06)

17. When a group of people emerges that can overcome adversity with confidence and courage and start anew, it will begin a new world. However, some groups that have a foundation do not have the courage to engage, and others that seek to engage do not have the resources to begin. We have to have something we can give to those in these circumstances, so they may begin to engage and carry out their work Advancing beyond this stage does not happen naturally; it requires numerous indemnity conditions and sacrifices. What is needed is a group of people willing to sacrifice themselves, not for personal benefit but for the benefit, victory and value of the whole. (15-079, 1965.09.29)

The principle by which we repair broken relationships 18. Adam, as the lord of creation, should have been able to harmonize all creation through his love, so he could stand before God in the midst of creation and say, “My Father, please receive all glory!” Yet due to his Fall, Adam lost that value. God longs to hear the voices of His true sons and daughters, those who are first to emerge since the creation, calling Him “Father.” Today we call God our Father, but He is not actually the Father we can call upon while we are in a position of sin and evil. Therefore we have to escape from this sinful and evil world and
enter the ideal garden of goodness, the world where humanity can manifest God’s glory while living enraptured in joy. This is a world where, if human beings move, all things of creation move, and if human beings keep silent, all things keep silent, and God the Creator either moves or keeps silent along with them. This ideal garden is where God and humanity can meet in mutual relationship and become one. (3-027, 1957.09.15)

19. God wanted humanity to become one with Him. He created human beings with the vision that they would be enraptured in joy based on His amazing love. Yet through their Fall, human beings brought about deep anguish, not only for themselves but also for God. They have compounded it since then through the continuance of that sorrowful history to this day. Then what is God’s greatest hope as He guides the providence in relation to the earth today? It is to bring people born from fallen parents back to His side and say to them, “I am your eternal Father and you are my eternal sons and daughters.” To be able to welcome such a day is the historic hope of fallen humankind and the original hope of God. (3-027, 1957.09.15)

20. A peaceful world is possible when nations have good relations with each other. As long as there is even the concept of struggle, there can be no peace. Bonds are formed through relationship. This requires becoming reciprocal partners. It is destiny that we come together, but we need to build relationships to become partners. By relationships, I do not mean those that center on something bad; I mean good relationships. (427-172, 2003.12.05)

21. A relationship is not formed if it is not destined. Buddhism speaks of destiny, but in the Unification Church we speak of relationships. We are one step ahead. We can have a destiny all alone, but relationships always involve two. Because the mind and the body are destined to unite, they are engaged in a relationship. Because a man and a woman are destined to be bound as one, we can say that husband and wife are one flesh. From this perspective, we realize there has to be a center in a relationship. Even for the relationship between father and son, there should be a center that can satisfy the absolute conditions for both the father and the son. The Chinese character for center (中) encompasses all four directions. (456-117, 2004.06.27)

22. The relationship between subject partner and object partner transpires in time and space, and even though the object partner might be in a lower position, if treated with a big heart, that partner receives great glory. The bigger the heart the parents have, the more the children will resemble them. For a subject partner, there is always an object partner. (546-201, 2006.11.28)

23. If there were molds for relationships, each mold, even though the history of all human relationships is tied up in it, would contain unique personal stories and circumstances. In that case, what would each mold have to do with the mainstream? If we take the example of a tree, a leaf that came out a thousand years ago has the same essence as a leaf that is a few days old. This essence is linked to the tree’s central root, trunk and main boughs. The same goes for the branches. Even though there are branches in all directions, their essence is basically the same. (552-212, 2007.01.18)

24. The realm of resonance is the plane where two people become one. Parents are two people; a couple is made up of two people, brothers are also two, and sons and daughters as well. Everything begins with two people. Since there are two, we can speak of relationship. When we speak of a relationship between elder and younger brothers, we infer that there are at least two. We cannot use the word “relationship” when talking about one person alone. Even when we speak of political relationships, we infer that there is a nation and its citizens. When we mention the relationship between subject and object partners, we are speaking of two people. You cannot make a relationship if you are alone. (598-226, 2008.09.21)

25. We need to experience profoundly, in our heart and in daily life, the countless efforts God has made to build a parent-child relationship with us. What is our last remaining hope? On what basis can we stand in front of God, in His grace? This depends on how much we succeed in building the parent-child relationship, which is God’s ideal of creation. We discover our value based on how much we put this into practice in daily life. (3-028, 1957.09.15)

26. Birds, fish in the oceans, and all beings of creation possess their own languages of song and dance with which they can converse. Their sounds develop into songs and their steps develop into dances. We must understand that this conversing and harmonizing takes place in relationships based on love. All of creation competes to experience times of love and to intensify such moments of love. Human beings are the lords of creation. Therefore, if we can produce such lovely songs and sounds of harmony, and love each other ten or one hundred times more intensely, this world will become an environment in which God is intoxicated, and in which He can dwell. (613-264, 2009.07.09)

Chapter 2 Training the Mind and Body

§4. Training the Mind

1. Our mind accompanies us for eternity, while our body accompanies us for a lifespan. Our mind regulates our life, while our body regulates our everyday routine. A life differs from daily routine. A life refers to an entire lifetime, while daily routine refers to each day in a life. Similarly, our mind and body are inherently different. With human beings, the mind controls life while the body controls daily routine. Thus if we do not have meals in our daily routine, our body will die. Furthermore, our mind also eats, but it refuses to do so in situations that go
against the conscience. When we examine this, we can see that the mind’s outlook is far broader than the body’s. (35-091, 1970.10.04)

The mind is the parent among parents

2. If our mind is unable to harmonize with others, we need to train our mind and move it to accommodate everyone completely. Unless we do so, in the Last Days, Satan will put us on trial and accuse us by pointing out our failings, saying, “Listen, you failed to fulfill that condition, didn’t you?” (2-139, 1957.03.17)

3. The original mind is the parent among parents because it represents the God of the universe. It is also the teacher among teachers and the owner among owners. Hence, a mind that preserves its purity is the closest parent, closer than any mother in the world. A pure mind is also closer than any outstanding teacher in the world. Furthermore, the mind is better able to guide its servants in the right direction than any owner in the world. (200-297, 1990.02.26)

4. The mind and body differ. From where did you receive your original mind? You received it from God. Your mind comes from God. Your mind comes from Heaven, while your body comes from your parents. Since the body comes from the earth, it consumes what is of the earth; hence, you are indebted to the earth. This earth is made of matter. People are either male or female; we are extensions of Adam and Eve, who were created by God. When we speak of a person, we are implicitly inferring substance. What can we find within a person? We can find the earth, the person and God. We have had the phrase “heaven, earth and humankind” for eons. Heaven is the mind, the earth is the body, and humankind is the people. (26-184, 1969.10.25)

5. God, the earth and humankind are within me. The mind is in the subject position and the body is in the object position. Since the mind is the center of the body, we have a will, a worldview and an advocacy. The person in whom these three are united is called a person of integrity. A person of integrity is a conscientious person whose body moves according to the dictates of his or her mind. She is one who can control her body with her mind. This is why the mind is the center. The mind represents God and the body represents humanity. God has dominion over the mind, the mind has dominion over the body, and the body has dominion over creation. (26-184, 1969.10.25)

6. Human beings have a mind and body. The body is constituted of elements received from one’s parents and from the earth. However, there is an issue with the mind. God wishes to establish the mind and body on an unchanging foundation of heart. This is the purpose for which God created human beings and the purpose of His providence to redeem fallen human beings. However healthy and comfortable the mind may be, the reality is that the mind and the body are unable to enter the home of the heart and rest there. (8-045, 1959.11.01)

7. What is it that people have toiled until now to find? People have labored to find the divine heart that can come into the place of the human heart. We have been striving to unite our heart with this divine heart. Once our heart unites with this absolute heart, all attempts to remove this heart will fail. What we have been searching for until now is the heart that no ideology, thought or false owner can invade. If we cannot find this heart, we will not be able to avoid sorrow and sadness. (3-079, 1957.09.29)

The mind’s inclination

8. The mind conforms to nature’s logic. It seeks to advance eternally toward goodness, very much like the needle of a compass pointing north. The logic of nature does not go astray; it does not evade goodness. This never happens. Similarly, a person’s mind seeks to advance toward a specific goal. The mind moves heading toward life; it moves through the heart and it discerns the truth. The mind seeks to harmonize with the whole as it strives to blend with the idea of the whole. It also forms the basis upon which Heaven can instruct one about alternative paths. (7-182, 1959.09.06)

9. We each have a mind. Our mind pushes us in a particular direction, irrespective of time and space, in search of a greater idea. However, although we have been aware of its tendency throughout history, we have been unable to explain its movement to ourselves. Everyone wants to be recognized and trusted. It is also true that we live with the idea that whatever we think and advocate comes from our mind’s movement. Now, when you demand recognition and trust, are you doing so from a position related with the divine purpose? You are not. From this perspective, what is your value? You cannot achieve the ultimate purpose unless, as a subject partner that can move all of creation, you put your mind’s aspirations into practice every day and go through a process of honest self-evaluation. God seeks to realize His divine purpose. If we cannot fulfill His Will, we cannot stand tall in front of Him, and we will be unable to raise our heads before God. (7-206, 1959.09.13)

10. Heaven is the subject partner of our life, our philosophy, our love, our mind and our body. From the moment I connect with Heaven, my body is no longer mine, my mind is no longer mine, my heart is no longer mine and my ideas are no longer mine. Only then can I stand as the temple of God and the lord of creation. Then, since my mind has become God’s mind, it can represent God’s mind. Finally, my life has the authority to move the entire universe. My heart appears as a representative of God’s heart and my philosophy is the Father’s philosophy. Only then does the purpose in which we place our hope reach its conclusion. (8-203, 1959.12.20)
11. Your original mind urges you to avoid the world’s reality, which is stimulating yet painful, and seek the ideal. Every leader needs to confront reality. However, no one knows about this mind that seeks, yearns for and urges us toward the ideal. We have to follow the dictates of this mind. Countless saints in history have followed this mind. In the future, everyone will be like that. We have to affirm this original mind; talking about anything else is useless. If we realize that we are people who should not oppose the mind that seeks the ideal, but should follow it, then even though we do not live in an ideal world, we will be able to connect with the ideal world for which we yearn and of which we dream. Today’s world is not ideal, due to the Fall. (7-263, 1959.09.27)

12. All the pain and suffering God has borne on our behalf is reflected in our mind and body. The mind works tirelessly to guide every action of the body toward the goal of goodness, while checking the environment. When the body loses the objective and direction the mind prescribes, and falls into the pit of death, the mind looks to what is good and recommends it to the body. Therefore, everything begins with me. As our mind represents Heaven, the objective sought by our mind and the objective sought by Heaven have to be in accord. (10-227, 1960.10.16)

13. If God is the center of your mind, the objective of God and the objective of your mind must be the same. Furthermore, your mind should be united with the direction on which God is focused. In order to have mind and body unity, your body should accord with the ideal standard of the earth. In the historical Last Days, the ideal world of goodness will absolutely come. Your body and your daily life should connect with the world that is in tune with the ideology of goodness. When the standard of your mind and the standard of God separate, you face difficulties. When the standard of your physical life is in conflict with the concept of the whole earth, difficulties arise. In that case, where should you begin to mend your ways? The answer lies with you, not with others. (10-227, 1960.10.16)

The path of devotion, faith and prayer

14. You have resolved even to face death in walking this new path of faith. Therefore, if you advance in the direction God’s wishes with absolute faith, your path of faith will lead you to discover divine value. Hence, you need to feel the responsibility that accompanies such faith, and become true sons and daughters who practice this faith. Unless you do so, there is no way you can stand before the Father. You will not be able to stand before the absolute Father as a true son or daughter, and a patriot. (3-022, 1957.09.08)

15. If you look from a historical perspective at how God has searched for people, you will see that He has found people through their conditions of faith. On the one hand, God has asked people to establish conditions of faith, but on the other hand He has demanded that people put their faith into action. After you create a bond of heart with God, in order to gain a foothold to erase feelings of sadness, you need to forge the path of putting faith into practice. Only in this way can you establish history-shaping connections. (6-211, 1959.05.17)

16. In order to resolve any awkward situation, you have to report about yourself honestly and truthfully. Sincerely report, “I am this kind of person” and request, “I am a wayward person but You are good; if only You would sympathize with a person like me and kindly show me the path of rectitude I need to follow, I would be grateful.” If you engage people with a prayerful heart, your environment will become natural. However, if you persist in your ways, whatever effort you make will not settle your mind. Rather than settling in that environment, you will leave. Therefore, to be able to say, “I am such and such a person and I wish to build a relationship with you,” you need to report about yourself sincerely and truthfully. This takes place through prayer. Prayers help rectify your course when you are going astray. If you reflect on your daily life, you will see that your words and actions vacillate and your feelings go up and down. Every moment, as you live and breathe, you are weighing this and that. In weighing your options, you have to be sincere. (045-247, 1971.07.04)

17. Normal people do not understand my prayers. They need to read them a hundred times to grasp them. When you hear the mysterious sounds of heaven, in order to resonate with them you need profound reverence and feeling. Therefore, you need to connect with nature, with everything. Unless you have that connection, you will not know. The Buddha said the same: “In heaven and earth, I alone am the honored one.” He could say that from his being in that state. It is like this when you overcome boundaries. (566-268, 2007.06.22)

18. You need devotional conditions and prayer. Is your position that of a resurrected person? If you are not standing in that position, are you at least ardently seeking it? Are you confident about taking responsibility for the environment in your path of faith? We have not yet accomplished this. This is why prayer is necessary. Prayer has the power to move the goalposts of life and death. It is difficult to offer the ardent prayer that is necessary. How busy would you be if you had to build a great tower stretching miles upward? Seriously, if you had to build a very wide and tall tower, wouldn’t you be incredibly busy? If you resolved to build it and projected that it would take fifty years, you would not have a second to lose. (31-317, 1970.06.07)

19. I believe that prayer is the greatest power, because it makes possible what is impossible. In the Unification
Church we emphasize prayer, but we do not teach a different method of prayer. It is just the contents of our prayers that are different. My teaching has been, “Do not pray for yourself” I teach that you should pray instead for your mission, for others, and to offer words of comfort to God. (091-117, 1977.02.03)

20. When you face a difficult problem, resolve it with prayer. Why then do we pray? Prayer enables a relationship based on God’s standard of heart. When you pray about an issue with a serious heart of concern for God and the nation, God will certainly teach you what was before and what is to come. Such occurrences will take place quite frequently. (33-131, 1970.08.11)

21. More than expanding outward, we need to unite with our mind and find the path that leads deep within. This is the life of prayer today’s Christianity talks about. Prayers that seek to connect with God’s mind and profoundly experience the essence of God’s Word are more precious than prayers about setting certain objectives and achieving them. This is why we seek a quiet place when we want to pray. (29-318, 1970.03.13)

22. If you lead a life of prayer, you will feel indescribable joy. This state of joy is the state of God’s thought prior to creation. Having reached this state, if you are able to stand in the position where you can describe such joy, you will be in the state of God after He created the entire universe. This level is the position of God as He created the universe through the Word. From that state, you have to proclaim the Word. If you do so, people certainly will appear wanting to receive the Word. (29-321, 1970.03.13)

23. If you want to pray, you have to do so before beginning your daily activities. Hence, the most important time is daybreak. Dawn is the most important time. This is the time period that determines the outcome of your day. Pray at this time. In order to offer a profound prayer filled with emotions hitherto unknown and unfelt, do not center your prayers on yourself. Pray for a great objective on the level of the nation or the world. (30-123, 1970.03.21)

24. You have to lead a profound life of prayer, which means you steep your daily life in the providence. You also have to reflect constantly upon how closely you are tying your daily life to the course the church is going and the path God is walking. To do so, your heart has to yearn for church news to the extent that you just go to church or call the church at any time. God surely will dwell in the family in which He finds such a heart. Without such a heart, there is no root that can sustain what is planted; it is the same as having planted nothing. Understanding this principle, you need to reorganize your life to lay such a foundation. (31-293, 1970.06.04)

25. Prayer is more important than eating. This is why I like nature and why I treasure times of solitude. I like the tranquility of the night. You will not have the foundation to experience the richness of life unless you go the way of prayer. In that world, in that space, you can feel and experience a love that is very hard to find elsewhere. On the basis of prayer, you can strengthen yourself and advance your life of faith. I cannot always pull you along. What will you do when I am no longer around? You need to make prayer an intrinsic part of your inner life. You need to pray day and night, so yours will be living prayers. Only in this way will your desires and the subject of your prayers grow and develop as the years pass. This is why you have to be aware of the time in which you are living. Develop your inner life through prayer. (104-112, 1979.04.15)

26. Prayer is not something undertaken with a capricious mind. To pray, you have to find a deep place, a place that can represent Heaven, a place that is the center, not the sidelines. How then should you pray? In order to pray about serious and desperate problems in your life, cleanse yourself and pray in a location that is not on the borderline, and that forever has no relationship with Satan. Those who say, “No matter how fervently I pray, God never answers” are praying in a position where no answers are possible. How can God respond to a prayer you utter while on Satan’s side? (123-080, 1982.12.12)

27. The mind is round. There are doors to the mind. However, when you pray, your prayers do not always flow smoothly. As the four seasons are different, prayers are different according to your character. There are times when your mind unites with the direction of Heaven; you must not miss these moments. If you lead a life of prayer, you will immediately sense the coming of these moments; you will already know. Hence, you must prepare thoroughly for such occasions. Then, when such a time arrives, having already made various preparations, you need to open your mind’s doors as wide as possible, let the extraordinary force and love of God flow into you, and reach the stage where you can perceive this force and this love. (156-213, 1966.05.25)

28. In the Last Days, we need to offer many tearful prayers. When we pray, we need to shed not only tears but also blood. We went over the hill of tears and the hill of the cross. In the garden of Gethsemane, Jesus offered a prayer drenched in blood. He shed tears as he held and embraced the Jewish nation. It is prayers such as these that vanquish Satan’s power. (10-042, 1960.06.26)

29. Pray from the bottom of your heart. When your words and actions reflect your innermost heart, they will become honorable words and actions that bring you no shame before God, Satan or anyone else. God is seeking such people. (2-050, 1957.02.17)

30. If you pray from the bottom of your heart, with religious discipline, crying out to Heaven, your prayer will be answered. However, if you offer the same feeble prayers over the decades, as many people do today, your prayers will remain unanswered. You must pray on the basis of your ability to pledge with a genuine heart of love.
You need an earnest heart capable of waiting thirty or forty years after offering a prayer. If you pray with an earnest heart that will remember that prayer after thirty or forty years, your prayer will be fulfilled. There is no need to pray for it over and over again. (7-095, 1959.07.19)

31. When you pray, you should pray with tears and break out in sweat. You should pray with this conviction: “If something strikes me, even if it penetrates my body, it won’t knock me down.” Even as people persecute and oppose you, you should know that the time when God will answer your prayers is drawing near. As you follow the path of the Unification Church, your hardships will increase when you come close to that time. You need to understand this. (112-055, 1981.03.29)

32. You need to experience a life filled with new sensations that arise from complete devotion to God. When you engage in activities with your heart filled with these sensations, you will witness multiplication and, eventually, development. When a tree is sprouting new buds, each day is different. Each day is filled with life’s energy. Every time you lose this feeling, you need to pray at the risk of your life. Pray through the night and accumulate merit in order to progress. When you lead such a life, occasionally God will make it difficult for you to find the time to offer conditions. In such circumstances, however hard you try to find hope, you will not succeed. Also, there will be times when the harder you try, the deeper you will sink into a dark pit. If you find yourself in such circumstances, you need to subjugate Satan who follows you, renew your heart of attendance to God, and fight with greater vigor. (30-133, 1970.03.21)

33. The more we reflect on the course we need to complete, the more we realize that completion is not possible by personal effort alone. This is why people of faith have to pray. As an individual, if you are unable to inherit the tradition that is united completely with God’s Will, any effort you make, however great, could produce an outcome that directly contradicts God’s Will, irrespective of the loyalty you demonstrate. We have to understand the reality of our present position. (071-276, 1974.05.05)

34. Before praying for your sons and daughters, you should pray for the ancestors in heaven who have invested themselves until now. Your heart has to desire the welfare of humankind ahead of your personal welfare. Before you dance, look at all the people groaning in the pit of sorrow, and worry about them. Even when he was happy, Jesus could not show his happiness in his countenance or actions. Please relate in your heart to Jesus’ circumstances. (4-125, 1958.03.23)

35. If you pray according to your own will, it will not work. God will have nothing to do with your prayers, even if you conduct numerous vigils. We have to deny one sphere, embrace the next sphere, and advance for its sake. For example, to hold on to the nation, which is greater, we have to deny the family. Public service means living for what is greater. This is the only way we can leave a legacy. Worrying about one’s own desires or seeking to advance one’s family comes later. We have to go forward centered on the greater objective. (28-270, 1970.02.08)

36. Fallen human beings are born in the midst of apparent happiness but pass away in the midst of tears. Nonetheless, the nation will bless those who grasp and shed tears for the nation; pitiful religious groups will bless those who grasp them and weep for them, and the world will bless those who hold on to and shed tears for the world. (4-166, 1958.04.06)

**The path of separation to become an offering**

37. You have to be able to pledge that you will make of yourself a conditional offering before Heaven. Jesus sacrificed himself as an offering for the sake of the world, heaven and earth, and humanity. For this, he went the way of the cross. Through the cross, Jesus instantly surpassed the standard of sacrifice and devotion that the countless patriots and saints who came before him established. Therefore, in order to achieve a life of universal value, you need to be determined to pledge that you will make of yourself an offering to be presented at a certain time to Heaven, to the world, and to the individual. (2-016, 1957.01.06)

38. From the perspective of the Unification Church, God’s Will, my will and your will have to be one. This is the first priority. Then we need to determine a direction and make a conditional offering. Unless we meet these conditions, the fulfillment of the Will is absolutely impossible, even if the time is ripe. The three generations — yours, your parents’ and your grandparents’ — have to unite in the position of a single offering. When you look at everything in the universe, you see that there is no way other than for these three to become one. (28-082, 1970.01.04)

39. The making of a conditional offering determines the ownership of that which is offered. Because I know all about this, I came up with this definition. How can we determine whether something or someone belongs to the side of good or the side of evil? God and Satan negotiate over the heart of love. No one has known this. Heaven can take possession of an object that belongs to Satan’s world only if we develop the way of love, set up the will to pioneer the way of love, stand in the position to find a person of love, and return to Heaven an elevated standard of love. God and human beings can unite through that object only if Heaven has taken possession of it. This is why God can claim ownership over human beings through our sacrificial offerings. (166-070, 1987.05.28)

40. God feels the pain of humanity as His own and rejoices in the happiness of each human being as His own. Therefore, one who takes the position of a sacrificial off-
ering in front of God should maintain a heart that brings joy to both God and humanity. Then, so that God and humanity can stand in the plus position, that is, the position to benefit, we who are attuned to that purpose need to stand willingly in the minus position, becoming the sacrifice. As the sacrifice, the conditional offering, we are the support group that can resurrect everything that was lost through the Fall. (224-012, 1991.11.21)

41. The Fall was a departure from the essential, altruistic love, which began with an independent awakening of a mixed-up, self-centered love. Since the Fall began with self-centeredness, the world that recognizes self-centeredness has continued to expand as a base for Satan’s invasion. If you are willing to sacrifice personal love for the sake of God’s love and altruistic love, and if you strive to separate from Satan by stamping out selfish love, you will eradicate totally the base through which Satan has infiltrated. (146-012, 1986.06.01)

Chapter 2 Training the Mind and Body

§5. Training the Body

1. I have mentioned before that the body represents the earth. If we seek to find the place where our body can rest in comfort, we must go through the pain of rebirth. The longer this takes, the more anxious and fearful we become. However, once we get through it, we will find happiness. As the time of delivery draws near, a pregnant mother endures birth pangs that gradually increase. However, once she goes beyond that pain, she experiences tremendous joy. We need to go through a similar process. God loves human beings. After creating us, God blessed us, saying, “Your body will govern the earth and your mind will govern the heavens.” (8-021, 1959.10.25)

2. Satan is erecting walls of death, using our body as a foundation for these walls. Satan became God’s enemy, but originally he was just an archangel. God is the subject partner and the archangel is a spiritual object partner. However, since a person’s mind represents heaven and his or her body represents the earth, the object partner, Satan uses the human body as a launch pad for his activities. This is why every religion advocates castigating the flesh. The aim of religion is not to conquer a nation or advance a particular ideology; it is to conquer the body. Therefore, religions seek to reach the original standard of conscience. Peace begins when we ignore our bodily cravings, open wide the gates of the mind and ascend to the level of conscience that Adam and Eve were meant to reach had they not fallen. (10-095, 1960.07.17)

Maintaining purity

3. Men and women must both preserve their purity. They must not stain themselves before marriage. After chastity, next comes purity of lineage, of the bloodline. Every person who seeks love has to maintain sexual purity and know about the renewed lineage, the lineage of purity. This is why we speak of chastity, pure love and pure lineage. When a man and a woman preserve these three, become one through marriage, continuously live for others, do not keep a record of their good deeds, are not swayed left and right, and persevere in sacrificing while forgetting those sacrifices, they will liberate the world for tens of thousands of years, even if the four corners of the earth relocate, even if up and down reverse, and even if front and back exchange positions. They will bring everything into harmony and realize a world of peace. (439-309, 2004.02.24)

4. The course of indemnity remains before us. Even if we lose all our relatives and family members in one fell swoop, we have to sacrifice everything for the providence, preserve our purity, and follow God’s Will. Even if all of our family members and relatives oppose us, we have to follow God’s Will. Historically, Noah, Abraham and Moses followed this course. However, they did not lose. They exchanged whatever they lost for what is eternal. Nonetheless, they were unaware that by losing everything they would gain what is eternal. They had a vague idea, but they had no inkling of the specifics of what they stood to gain. (21-209, 1968.11.20)

5. You have to be able to overcome the world’s temptations, including the most debonair man or enticing woman. To achieve this, become a man or woman for whom obedience and chastity are of the highest importance. You are to raise descendants who will preserve the lineage of the Blessing for tens of thousands of years. Your task is to protect sexual purity for thousands of generations. The greater the number of such descendants you raise, the greater the number of your relatives who will become part of the royal family. (251-205, 1993.10.17)

6. Love is unique; it is only one. Love is unique and absolute. Since this is the love we desire, each husband has to engage his wife through absolute sex. It is undeniable that heaven comes to a husband through the encounter with his wife. A husband may walk a tortuous path, but unless he seeks the path of love and its righteousness, he cannot enter heaven. The person who comes to introduce heaven to the husband is the wife, and vice-versa. The day the couple splits apart is the day heaven disintegrates. It is also the day the couple’s original ideals and dreams shatter into nothingness. (390-064, 1986.01.26)

7. The past and the future are linked together through today. The past, present and future are connected. The fortunes of heaven and earth revolve continuously around the past, present and future. When God renders His final judgment, He will examine our individual life as He does in the Bible, by the Law. Accordingly, we can be completely restored as individuals only if we cultivate in ourselves absolute flawlessness, which is beyond accusation. Now is
also the time we have to complete our family on the basis of having perfected ourselves. Our entire family history will be the object of judgment. This is why, at the time of judgment, our family has to be pure, leaving Satan unable to accuse. This is the only way we can redeem the family and complete the foundation for the people. When we complete the victorious foundation for the people, all peoples of Satan’s world will be judged. God will personally stand in the position of judge. Only when all the peoples throughout the world turn against Satan and lay the absolutely victorious foundation, against which Satan cannot protest, can we say that we have completed the restoration of the people. The person who leads us to these victories will become the Lord who redeems all humankind — the nation, the world, and all of heaven and earth. (13-210, 1964.03.15)

Achieving mastery over the body

8. What are the limits of the body? When the mind and body fight, over which hurdle do we most need to leap? It is the hurdle of appetite, the hurdle of food. The issue of how we deal with appetite comes with a religious life. We need to eat to live, but we cannot live to eat. After Jesus had fasted forty days in the wilderness, Satan tempted him: “If you are the Son of God, tell these stones to become bread.” (Matt. 4:3) Jesus gave the masterful response: “It is written: ‘Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.’” (Matt. 4:4) Jesus said that we live by the Word of God. Living by the Word means living according to truth, reason and law. Accordingly, Jesus’ response to Satan was a strong rebuke, admonishing Satan for living in opposition to God’s law. (037-124, 1970.12.23)

9. We have to conquer the twenty-four hours of the day; that is, we have to conquer time. Love has to transcend the limits of time. Next, we need to achieve dominion over our behavior. Love has to conquer behavior. Now, conquering time means conquering sleep, and conquering our behavior means conquering all desires, including the appetite for food. It also means conquering the sexual urge. Love stands above sexual desire. After that, we have to conquer our worldly desires. (171-022, 1987.12.05)

10. Jesus fasted in order to achieve dominion over his body. Examining every religion, we will see that not one of them is devoid of believers practicing penance. The higher the religion, the more it emphasizes such practices. Perfection begins with total denial of this world. The true religion advances by denying everything. It differs from the secular world’s way of thinking. True religion does not begin by affirming what is of the world. It begins by denying what is of the world. We can begin to affirm certain aspects of the world only on the foundation of denying everything and establishing a realm of dominion over the self. At that point, we are transformed into beings of value, re-created in heart, and we become good people. (039-201, 1971.01.10)

11. What has religion been teaching? It has been teaching us to save the soul and conquer the body. This is why religions exhort us to sacrifice in the service of others. Religions also teach us, as we sacrifice to serve others, to go the way of penance, to fast, to inflict pain on the body. Unless we walk this path, we cannot enter heaven. This is the Principle. (48-087, 1971.09.05)

12. Religion is about self-denial. Accordingly, we have to deny everything. Whether it is food, sleep or other things we like, we deny it all. We overcome sexual urges, appetite and sleep. Religions teach us to divest ourselves of cravings for food, sleep and other bodily attachments. Human beings are conditioned biologically to eat and sleep to stay alive. These are things we are meant to enjoy. Nonetheless, we have to subjugate them, because they have led the body on the path of death. (18-067, 1967.05.21)

13. Religion does not begin with approval or affirmation; it begins with denial. We live in an evil world, and if we support evil we become evil. We each need to begin by judging ourselves. Each of us needs to deny him or herself. Self-denial does not mean targeting the evil society. Even though we need to reform this evil society, we need to begin with self-abnegation. The mind and body are fighting each other and we need to chastise the body into submission. But what does it mean to chastise and subjugate the body? It means to do what is righteous. When asked, what sets the criteria by which we subjugate the body, we should reply that it is our conscience. Therefore, we have to deny our sexual urges, appetite for food and other instinctive bodily cravings. We thus need to pray and fast as well as offer vigils. (157-128, 1967.04.02)

14. The various religions established value systems. Why have they collapsed? It is because the religions forsook their original missions, and this resulted in constant disputes and divisions. Thus they lost their power to guide real life. The established religions do not teach clearly about life and the universe. They cannot clearly distinguish between good and evil or righteousness and unrighteousness. In particular, they cannot answer clearly regarding the nature of God and His existence. As the ability of religion to guide people faded, material possessions turned from a means to an end in life. Chasing pleasure became the norm. Sensual desires and material cravings dehumanize the world. In such tainted soil it is impossible for love, service, righteousness, holiness and other traditional values to flourish. (133-285, 1984.11.03)

15. Where is ascension to heaven or descent into hell determined? It is determined within each of us. The person who feels pangs of conscience together with stimulation coming from the five bodily senses is in hell. The
person who leads a life that brings delight to the mind is in heaven. Therefore, it is wise to cast away one’s worldly ambitions and evil mind, and to observe the heavenly laws centered on the conscience. (7-238, 1959.09.20)

The path that accumulates good deeds

16. You should not be arrogant and boast of yourself. Before your personal achievements, you should list your family’s achievements. But before advertising your family’s accomplishments, you need to invest in achieving results in the tribe. Likewise, before boasting about its successes, the tribe has to invest itself for the sake of the people. But Korean members cannot be proud, even if they were to bestow the Blessing upon everyone within the entire length and breadth of the peninsula. This is to say, we have to begin with the individual and ascend eight stages up to God, centering on the world. Only when God finally recognizes your achievements can you be proud of yourselves. (579-269, 2007.11.01)

17. Follow the lead of True Parents. True Parents are the first to enter the kingdom of heaven, and they lay the foundation for others to come and reside there. On this foundation, you live in the kingdom of heaven by virtue of the accomplishments you accumulate on earth. In the spirit world, we determine the level at which we live, and our position, by a statistical evaluation of our earthly achievements. This is done scientifically, not according to what you say you believe or say you have done. (586-012, 2008.02.04)

18. Individuals, while fulfilling their duty to their family, would also like to be able to live for their people and their nation. God is also like that. However, our lot is to choose between these. Fallen human beings’ sphere of destiny is that of striving to achieve the greater good. Even God strives to pursue the fruit of goodness for the people and nation, because it is greater than the fruit of goodness for the family. Likewise, one who strives to be a person of character does not restrict him or herself to the family or the tribe. That person will strive to transcend their people and demonstrate virtue and character on the world level. We cannot deny that we each aspire to become a central person who contributes to the greater good. (28-264, 1970.02.08)

19. Those who display devotion to the world, demonstrate loyalty to God, and fulfill their responsibility to Him can stand as honorable people before the nation, before their people, before their parents, indeed before everyone. Such people feel confident when standing before a mirror. They are able to sing their own praise with a clear conscience. “I have done my very best; there is nothing more I could have done. I have gone the path of death and am unable to do any more on this earth. I have invested all my energy and devoted myself completely. If there is one thing I have not accomplished, it is that I have not guided this people, this nation and this world to be as close to God, as I am. If this failure constitutes a sin, then I am a sinner. Nevertheless, I did my very best.”

Chapter 4. The Believer’s Path in Relation to True Parents’ Course

§4. A Life of Inheritance

1. You cannot become sons and daughters of God, the great ruler and owner of heaven and earth, or receive His inheritance simply by attending Him. You too will become a ruler and owner of heaven and earth when you receive the Blessing and inherit the lineage of the Parents of Heaven and Earth, who truly attend God. Then you will flourish and grow through being fruitful and multiplying. By fulfilling the positions of true owner and true parents who can rule heaven and earth, you make an internal connection with those who have attained the position of the True Parents. However, you cannot become an owner until you first become a child who fulfills the moral duties of developing the heavenly parental heart and inheriting the heavenly lineage. (12-317, 1963.08.11)

A life lived only for God’s Will

2. In any family, what child would not want to live with and attend his or her mother and father? What parents would not want to fall asleep embracing their beloved child? Who would not want to invite God into such a family? I would certainly want to do that. However, that cannot happen until the Will of God is more firmly settled. Thus we have been walking a path of misery. I did not set out on that path for my sake but to establish the moral laws and traditions of the family. I did not mind that I was bloodied and bruised in taking on this responsibility, or that my face became gaunt, or that I suffered terribly and was spit on by others. My main problem was how to establish the right traditions on this earth before I died. I had to do just this one thing. It didn’t matter that I would face violent storms time and time again; it didn’t matter that I might be as pitiful as a beggar; it didn’t matter that I would be imprisoned and branded a traitor. These were not my most serious problems. Up until the present, it has been my whole life’s purpose to do only one thing: to leave behind the unchanging traditions of Heaven. (24-102, 1969.07.13)

3. We are united on the road to unification. Therefore it stands to reason that we follow a common path of blood, sweat and tears. When you learn of God’s tragic situation, it should make your blood boil. Upon knowing God’s sadness, you should naturally shed tears. Even if I face disappointment after investing all my flesh and blood, I will still do anything to alleviate God’s pain. I will do anything for the sake of the Will, even if it means that thousands of my disciples have to lead a sacrificial life. That being
said, it does not mean I do not love all of you. It is because I love you that, through the Unification Church, I ask you to advance, shedding your blood, sweat and tears, first as a servant, then as an adopted child, and finally as a child of the direct lineage. To be a child of the direct lineage you have to become a person who does not mind facing death, because then you will be able to walk the path of the cross. Just as God called our ancestors to take on the mission of restoration through indemnity, the substantial True Parents today have the mission to pioneer the world indemnity course by calling upon their beloved children. Therefore this work must continue until one people in one nation is completely resurrected. (14-245, 1965.01.01)

4. The essence of the universe is that humankind is one family. Nestled in this web of love, people must discover the love that exists for the sake of the family, not just the individual. They must also find a love that exists for the sake of the tribe, the people, the nation, and the world. This is the path of love and the path of God’s Will. A patriot’s duty is to move forward, willing to ignore himself, his family and his tribe for the sake of the nation. A filial son chooses to follow his parents’ will, even if he has to put aside his own needs and those of his wife and children. The duty of a devoted son requires this. For this reason, the path of God’s Will is the path of love, the path of loving greater things first, rather than individual things. (18-022, 1967.05.14)

5. We are now close to being able to return to God’s bosom, so each of us should consider what we should do. We do not follow God’s Will in order to receive blessings or obtain our own salvation. In following the Will of God, our families are needed to contribute to humankind, and our tribe is needed to contribute to the people, the nation and the world. You must be able to live like this. (32-109, 1970.06.28)

6. What is the path of Unification Church members? We need those who can stand up and fight to defend their country. But the bigger question is how can “I” stand in the place of Jesus? In the course of history, Jesus Christ, who was sent as God’s son, could not fully achieve his goal, even though he attained unity with God. Therefore each of us must once again construct and lay this foundation. God’s Will cannot advance unless we, among our first generation, prepare the foundation to connect to and substantially fulfill what Jesus could not accomplish. (038-016, 1971.01.01)

7. We ourselves must go forward as historically resurrected beings. We are not meant to just live into our seventies and eighties for our own sake. God’s providential hope is for us to live and develop according to His Will throughout the course of our eternal lives. Therefore we must live according to that Will. It is important to learn how to expand the stage of our life, through our own personalities, so we can proudly say, “My life’s purpose is to reveal God’s Will. I am living for the sake of God’s Will, and this purpose will guide my daily life, inspire my worldview and direct my entire existence.” (043-042, 1971.04.18)

8. Even in reading one page of a book, if one reads that one page in serious contemplation, thinking that the Will of God’s providence can be revealed through it, he or she will be prepared to act in accord with God’s desire. God can use that kind of person. (59-214, 1972.07.16)

9. God’s first wish is, “Please relieve my sadness.” His second is, “Please relieve my pain.” Who will grant God’s wishes? God cannot do it by Himself. Even if God wanted to relieve His own pain, He could not. Because we are the source of His pain, there is no other way but for us to alleviate it. We must determine to sacrifice ourselves a thousand times over for the sake of God’s people. God could not tell us this deep truth, but Jesus told His disciples, “If any want to become my followers, let them deny themselves and take up their cross and follow me. For those who want to save their life will lose it, and those who lose their life for me will find it.” (Matt. 16:24-25) Now Jesus’ paradoxical words make sense. (066-020, 1973.03.11)

10. All kinds of stories and situations may arise on your path of faith. Some of you may feel you even have to sell your own blood to afford to go witnessing. If you do not have money for travel, you may convince yourself that the distance you need to go is short, and so you decide to walk, climbing at great risk over steep mountains and fields, all the while contemplating God’s Will with an unchanging heart. My hope is that even if you collapse you will have no resentment. Please do not hold resentment, even if you fail and end up sacrificing much. How could there be no arrows flying toward you, when you are like soldiers marching forward to build Heaven, holding up the torch? How could the enemy not assail you? This might happen. However, my heart, and the heart of God, do not beat for you alone, but for all people and the world. Therefore once you accept God’s Will, walk your path with joy, even if it might be a path of death. Unification soldiers need to take this kind of path. (154-278, 1964.10.03)

11. Now you know God’s Will; therefore you cannot retreat on the road you are traveling. In order to become a patriot and a filial son or daughter of Heaven, you must march on, even before Heaven moves. Now that you know this path of restoration, you have to say, “I regret that, even though I walked the individual path of the cross, I did not know the Will. I am sorrowful that even though I walked the path of the cross for the family, tribe and, people, I did not know the Will. Now that I know, I will take on the national path of the cross.” (156-062, 1965.12.07)

12. For those who embrace God’s Will, the more miserable a person’s path, the more valuable it is. My whole
life has been like this. When I reflect upon what I have, I think to myself that I have nothing. I will leave behind everything for posterity when I depart this life. I am doing everything for the sake of future generations. When I pass on I want to leave behind love for the sake of the Unificationist community, and for all people and the world. I do not spend time thinking about leaving behind what I love and what my own children love. (215-044, 1991.02.06)

**Living for the sake of God’s glory**

13. Indemnity can be paid only when you ask God what kind of condition you need to make. Furthermore, making an offering simply because God told you to is not at all that a condition entails; you need to voluntarily make an additional offering. The offering God requires is to indemnify something, but the offering you make on your own initiative becomes a condition for you to receive glory. (16-319, 1966.07.31)

14. Sons and daughters of Heaven are ostracized by the world. You all live in enemy territory; you are people who have appeared as leaders in order to destroy Satan’s expansion. Therefore you will receive persecution on the family level when you approach your family, and you will receive persecution from society if you go out into society. Jesus, God and all those who died for Heaven were treated this way. Thus a historical hurdle of sorrow lies before you as well. After overcoming these obstacles, you are ready to attend Jesus. Therefore Jesus comes and finds those people who are in the same position as he was and befriends them. (007-331, 1959.10.18)

15. I cannot ask you followers of the Unification Church to walk forward slowly. You need to move quickly and boldly. How glorious this is! With such an attitude you can receive what Heaven sends you and establish a secure foundation for victory. You must create a region and a world that God will remember forever. You need to create a world where not only you but also your descendants can say to the Father, “May You receive glory for all eternity.” The hand that does this work is not only your hand but represents millions of others. You should feel that your hand represents all humanity. You need to realize and believe that your hand will be commemorated by your descendants and that your ancestors can proudly declare it to be the hand of God. (11-288, 1962.01.03)

16. Do you think that just because God gave me one hundred commands, He only expects me to accomplish that much? Would He compliment me after I finished my assignments, saying, “Yes, yes, good.” When you do even more than expected, your value grows. When God gives you a direction, can even one of you offer your life to fulfill it? Doing your best means that when God entrusts you with one hundred commands you accomplish even more than that. When you do this, it is a truly glorious thing and God can be proud of you. If you accomplish only 100 percent of what was asked of you, well, anyone can do that. (31-322, 1970.06.07)

17. We have nothing to be proud of. After a battle, you can be proud of yourself only if you were victorious. If you are proud of yourself without achieving victories, Satan will accuse you. You need to fight in place of the invisible God, inheriting the unfinished work of the substantial True Parents, and say, “Father, may all glory be unto You.” (11-288, 1962.01.03)

18. You should keep God’s original Garden of Eden in your heart, and sing of Heaven’s life, love and glory as you go about your daily life. Furthermore, you should inspire others to live this way. In other words, you should represent God, the Creator, and take up His work of recreation. In addition, you need to be loyal to God and offer your time on earth representing all creation. You need to be able to honor the original ideal and to love not only in a favorable environment but also in a challenging one. By doing this, you will become sons and daughters who embody the ideal of creation, and you will live with God forever, in both joy and sorrow, within His realm of eternal love and glory. (2-253, 1957.06.09)

**Cheong Seong Gyeong**

**Book 11 Ceremonies and Holy Days**

**Chapter 1. The Etiquette of Attendance**

**§1. A Life of Attendance**

1. You should live a life of attendance and encourage each other to be strong in doing so. Up to now you received salvation through a life of faith, but from now on you will find salvation through attendance. If humankind had not fallen at the outset, you would attend God as your way of life. Attending God is something you do with your whole heart in your daily life. Wherever you go, you should always feel that your father is in front of you and your mother is behind you, and that Heaven is with you at every moment, to your right and left, above you and below you. When you, as Unification Church members, carry out your mission, your public responsibility in the church, you may run into difficulties that you cannot solve on your own. When this happens, you should purify your mind, cleanse your body with a bath, and pray sincerely to Heaven. When you pray, ask God for His guidance, and He will show you the way to go. If He does not, it is only because your heart does not reach the standard of God’s heart; if it does, He will surely answer you. If you entrust everything to God and rely on Him when you face difficulties, keeping a prayerful heart, God will guide...
you in the right direction through your intuition. (150-294, 1961.04.15)

2. In this age you are justified by living in attendance to God. You attain salvation through attendance. Previously, you were saved through paying indemnity. However, you must now enter the age when you attend Heaven. There must be a nation where everyone lives in attendance to Heaven. Jesus was chased out because he did not have such a nation. It is the same for you. You must go forth holding on to the Word that I am conveying to you. Satan has no power to deny the Word. Since even Satan recognizes God, if you substantially build a family that is aligned with the Word and with the heavenly world, then centering on your family you can freely expand your foundation. How can a nation emerge without families? It is from our families that our tribes can emerge. Centering on our tribes we can create our nation, and from that point God’s world will emerge naturally. This is the expansion that will take place starting from blessed families. (354-222, 2001.09.27)

Now is the era when we live in attendance to God

3. The Unification Church does not talk about the kingdom of heaven based on faith alone. We say that the righteous are justified by attendance, that we are saved through attendance. But to attend God you need to know Him. It is not a problem to attend Him once you understand the teachings of the Unification Church. Once you truly understand them, you will know God and find it natural to attend Him. Having said that, I ask you: how regularly do you feel God’s presence? How many times during your twenty-four hour day do you feel His presence? Can you expect to be saved through attendance if you attend God two hours a day? You should need God more than you need to breathe and seek Him more desperately than a choking person gasps for air or a dehydrated person craves a drink of water. God is more essential than food. (033-231, 1970.08.16)

4. You have to know God’s situation and circumstances, understand His heart, and then think of Him as you would your father. He is your Father, my Father and our Father. Why should learning about God, listening to Him and attending Him be our way of life? It is so we can come to understand God`s circumstances and heart as they were expressed in the pages of the Bible. It is to understand that God is our own Father, who has been wounded, trampled upon, rejected and torn to pieces. (8-253, 1960.01.17)

5. The standard for true relationships is the parent-child bond of heart between God and human beings. No one in authority can undermine this bond of heart, for it is eternal, unchanging and unique. It is a bond with absolute authority. When you come forth with this authority, all beings bow their heads before you. When you move with the authority of this bond of heart, the entire universe follows you. This is an ironclad rule of the universe. (007-105, 1959.07.26)

6. If you do not have the courage to embrace people of all different colors and live with them as family, you will not be able to attend God in the future ideal world, the kingdom of heaven. That is why in the Unification Church, there is interracial marriage among members of different skin colors. I encourage Koreans, Japanese and Americans to intermarry. If I did not do that, would not be able to take the lead responsibility in helping all humankind enter the world of the heart. If I did not do so, people would ask why, among the people of different colors, I only loved people of one color and did not make the condition to love people of another color, so I encourage Koreans to marry people of all colors. (177-068, 1988.05.15)

7. A life of attendance is not easy. It is not easy for you, and it is not easy for me either. If I have to deal with an issue concerning attendance, I cannot sleep. I know that unless I attend God, He will be restricted; that without me He cannot be liberated. It should be the same for you in attending me. You should make me feel that I am powerless without you, because only when you expand the scope of your activities can I broaden the stage of my activities. Therefore, you should understand that you determine the circumstances that surround me, and you should have a heart to create an expansive environment for me in all spheres of life. Again, a life of attendance is not easy. You must attend God with more heart than the heart of parents who love their children. Your parents took care of you for twenty years or more, but God has been raising His children for tens of millions of years. Tens of millions of years have passed since humankind emerged. For tens of millions of years God invested Himself and devoted Himself to meet the Son whom He has yearned for. Just because you have devoted yourself, do not think that you have offered all that you have. Even after devoting yourself you should think it is still not enough. (301-186, 1999.04.26)

8. God is near you. His concern for each of you exceeds that of anyone else. Everyone thinks that their own parents love them the most, but God’s love is greater and deeper than that love; it is deeper and greater than any human love in this world. Hence, you should become people who can feel God’s loving embrace and call Him Father. You should become true sons and daughters who can experience God’s internal heart, in the position where you can say, “Now I know my Father’s sorrow.” If you can become such sons and daughters, you will become the owners of the kingdom of heaven in which you attend God. No one will be able to take that kingdom away from you. (002-235, 1957.06.02)

Our mindset during a life of attendance
9. God is not a fantasy. He is not just an idea or an abstract concept. He leads and guides our daily lives. He is always with us as the master of our daily circumstances. He does not exist just so that we can attend Him, but to live together with us, sharing love. All my life I have been fighting battles in circumstances where God could not be properly attended. No matter how hard the world opposes a person like me, and no matter how hard Satan strikes me or tries to undermine me, they cannot prevail as long as Heaven approves of me. Since I have this foundation, whoever attacks me ends up toppling over. (168-112, 1987.09.13)

10. In order to attend God, we need to begin by placing Him in the midst of our heart and mind and then become completely one with Him in our body. Without doing so, there is no way for us to liquidate the devil’s world. That is why we view this time as the age of attendance, the age when we are justified by attendance. We are saved through attendance. God is not a distant God way up in the sky. We should attend God as our subject partner in our daily life. How do we attend Him? By using the law of indemnity, we must unravel all the sorrowful and painful circumstances that God has endured throughout the ages of history. (144-274, 1986.04.25)

11. Why do we seek justification through deeds, justification through faith, and justification through attendance? Without justification, good and evil cannot be distinguished. The evil world cannot be separated from the world of goodness. God is the standard of righteousness and goodness. The way God believes, the way God works, the way He attends — God must always be at the center. Satan cannot accuse righteous people who resemble God. (161-219, 1987.02.15)

12. God believes, works and lives in attendance; if we live with the same standard, then we will create an environment where Satan cannot intervene in our life. Although we may be within Satan’s realm, if we establish the standard of righteousness that makes an environment where we can be with God, then Satan will withdraw. That does not mean that attendance in the Completed Testament Age is the only thing that will remain after the Old Testament Age based on deeds and the New Testament Age based on faith have passed. We need all three: the works of the Old Testament Age, the faith of the New Testament Age, and the attendance of the Completed Testament Age. Even in the Completed Testament Age we need to have faith and do good works. They are inseparable, by the same logic that tells us that growth occurs based on the formation stage, and completion happens based on the growth stage. This is particularly so at this time because justification by attendance means developing our lives in order to usher in the era of the kingdom of heaven. (161-219, 1987.02.15)

13. In the Old Testament Age, sacrificial offerings were made to lay the path for the Son to come. In the New Testament Age, the Son was sent and sacrificed to lay the path for the Parents to come. The blood of Christians was shed for the Second Advent of the Lord, paving the way for the True Parents to come. The age of the Unification Church is the age of the True Parents. It must pave the path for God to descend to the earth and dwell upon it. Because God has come to the earth, we can obtain salvation through attending God. This is how history is developing. We sacrifice things of a lower level in order to recover the Son. The Son has to live, even if it means sacrificing the creation. All things of creation are in lamentation because they cannot experience the glory of God’s love and the realm of His children’s love. (177-158, 1988.05.17)

14. What kind of devotion should true sons and daughters offer? It should not stem from a life of mundane reality. Instead, you should offer devotion of hope, glory, loyalty and attendance. If this is the kind of legacy you leave behind when you pass over to the next world, the kingdom of heaven will belong to you and Heavenly Father will be your Father. Until now, you have offered devotion while going the course of indemnity. However, from now on you should offer devotion to join the realm of attendance, so that you can offer attendance to Heaven. Those who are able to do this will join the first resurrection. In order to join the realm of attendance, you must have the heart to comfort God. God is a grieving God, and you can comfort Him by making painful conditions of devotion through which you can participate in God’s sorrowful circumstances. The providence of restoration introduces us to these circumstances, by revealing the indemnity conditions that people have made before God. (17-245, 1967.01.29)

15. From now on, you must lead a life of righteousness through attendance. By leading a life of attendance we can become a family of filial children, patriots, saints and divine sons and daughters. In the Era before the Coming of Heaven we fought with Satan. That time has now passed, giving way to the Era after the Coming of Heaven, the era of the kingship of peace. This is inevitable. It is necessary for each one of us to follow this path. It is not someone else’s path, but yours. If you do not follow this path, you will have trouble in the next world. (492-237, 2005.04.16)

Chapter 4. The Daily Life of Blessed Families

§1. Proper Conduct for Blessed Families

1. We need to live a life of attendance to the True Parents such that we are always prepared to offer them something. Although every day we wait for them with a heart of attendance, we know they cannot come to visit. Therefore we should yearn to receive Heaven’s sons and daughters in our home in their stead. From morning till night we should make preparations to receive these beloved chil-
Proper conduct in the family

2. We've been living and speaking carelessly in our family life, but from now on we should establish rules in the family. Parents should not beat their children in anger. They should not berate them with curse words as are commonly spoken in the world. We all must now become as one body. Our words, our attitude and our way of life should be as members of one body, with God as the center. (28-252, 1970.01.22)

3. The family of the firstborn son in a clan can thrive when the members of his family willingly accept the traditional family laws and propriety passed down from their ancestors and practice them. If any of them have the attitude, “Those rules have nothing to do with me,” he or she can’t be the offspring of that family. Especially the firstborn son cannot be the heir of the family, even though he was born as its eldest son. We, on the other hand, have to become descendants who surpass all our ancestors and succeed in accomplishing countless responsibilities. Unification Church members must become such descendants. (21-252, 1968.11.24)

4. In the past, when the family of a loyal subject of the king acquired something valuable, the head of the family would offer it first to the king of the nation. That was a loyal subject’s way of life in Korea. From that perspective, Korean propriety reflects the central norms of the heavenly kingdom, which cannot be found in any other nation. Confucianists follow the teachings of Confucius, and quite a few proprieties prescribed in Confucian teachings are close to heavenly law. You should educate your children to conduct an offering ceremony for you in the future, when you pass away. Norms and rituals for holding a funeral based on the Principle have not yet been established. However, once the rules of propriety are established, you should not live a casual life, doing things as you please. From now on you should believe that God is always with you in every situation. With that faith you should be able to cultivate the life force that will enable you to grow, sinking deep roots so you can overcome any obstacle in any situation, no matter what kind of storm arises. (31-292, 1970.06.04)

5. When something good happens in their life, people of filial piety think of their parents first. In the fallen world, people typically think of their spouse first. However, you should not buy something of value for your spouse unless you have first offered something precious to your parents. A husband should first buy clothes for his parents before doing so for his wife. Furthermore, until the husband has a chance to offer clothes to his parents, his wife should not say, “I like this dress; buy it for me if you love me.” Moreover, a husband should first purchase clothes for his parents and for his wife before he buys any for himself. It is the same with food. Whether husband or wife, they must offer food to their parents first, then to their spouse, and should sit down for meals together with their parents. (26-298, 1969.11.10)

6. Your family should not get accustomed to worldly habits. Nor should you think, “Although things are bad now, they will get better in the future.” You must make things perfect now. The issue is the present. When the past and the present are perfect, the future also will be perfect. The fact that there has never been even one perfect day such as existed in the Garden of Eden is evidence of the Fall. The ideal place is where the past, the present and the future are in accord. Hence you should be able to offer the present moment. God desires to see whether you can establish eternal stepping-stones on earth now. Now is the culminating point of history. (21-077, 1968.10.20)

7. The time is coming when new laws will be enacted, and the most serious among them will be those regarding violations of love. If you committed such infractions in the past, now is the time to sincerely repent. Every time you listen to the Principle, you must feel mortified. You should feel angry with yourself and bitterly ashamed of your transgressions. You should exclaim, “I already feel so bitterly distraught that I'm a descendant of the Fall; on top of that, I repeated it too!” You should feel deeply repentant, saying, “God, if You will only forgive me, I will never be able to express enough gratitude.” The moment you commit the sin of violating love, it will be hopeless for your ancestors. (67-059, 1973.05.20)

8. One mind, one body, one thought and oneness in harmony! After that we have true love, true life and true lineage to build a true family. Until we reach harmony and oneness in mind and body, we shouldn’t have a partner. The four-position foundation is fulfilled only when a man and a woman, who were created from the separation of God’s dual characteristics, unite and give birth to children. This is an ironclad principle. It is not a theory I cleverly fabricated on my own. We must understand that the fourposition foundation is Heavens law. It is the structure of the spirit world as well. If you don’t meet what it requires, problems will arise. The law of love must remain absolute, unique, unchanging and eternal even after hundreds of millions of years. When we recognize that the universe exists within the realm of the ideal partnership of love, we can understand that our love also must be absolute, unique, unchanging and eternal. Only then can we stand without shame before the entire universe. Then we can be confident and have conviction that the universe
will attend us and our families as its owners. (397-322, 2002.12.01)

9. You have family members, so you should become people who can share love as brothers and sisters and support one another. You should become the model members of your family. And as members of the Unification Church, you should become men and women who can be recognized by all members of the church. From now on, we should cut off what needs to be cut off and separate from what we need to separate from. You should not just live as you please. The Unification Church must establish the kingdom of heaven. Hence, rather than merely recovering ourselves, we have to recover the family. Those who can’t become exemplary in their family life will be accused by the world, even by the cosmos. (030-230, 1970.03.23)

10. The value of the Blessing can be recognized only when you fulfill your responsibility. Therefore you blessed members should not speak offensively, in the worldly way. There should be something different about you. The family is a small church. Hence your family should be, as the agency of God, a family that God would like to visit. At least three families must totally unite as one family. What I would like to say in particular is, first, that your family should be one that many people visit. Harmony among people is most important. Second, Heaven’s families should build solidarity with one another. At the very least the families in your Blessing trinity should be completely united with one another. (15-271, 1965.10.24)

11. We are not focused on the individual but on the family. Yet it does not mean we are only trying to clean up all the problems in our own family. Rather, we should connect to all. Hence our previous efforts to cultivate our spirituality while living alone are now not enough. We must be determined and resolute to make much greater effort than before. A life of challenging evil is very difficult. We can get tired and easily give up in an instant. When we have a family, we should work much harder than when we were single. The family is where we can secure our center. The family is where we cannot avoid dealing with reality in all relationships. In our family, we should establish relationships between front and back, left and right, above and below. We shouldn’t just maintain the kind of faith we practiced in the past; the onesided life of faith we had before will not work. The Blessing is the point that determines whether we live or die. (27-085, 1969.11.26)

12. Developing a good personal faith hinges mostly on relating to a good leader. However, to develop a good family, each of you must become a leader to one another. We need to ask for whom and for what the members of the family exist. When you were single, you could pray and everything would come to pass. However, once you have a family, if someone in it opposes you, I you have to bear the cross and persevere until your relationship with that person reaches the original standard. A single person is like one car in a train, but the family is like a locomotive. It is simple to restore an individual’s mistake. But if something goes wrong in the family, it affects everyone, even bringing them to ruin. (27-085, 1969.11.26)

13. What should you do to receive love from your parents? You should love everything that your parents love. That way you are able to receive their love. In a family, if a son wants his parents to love him, he needs to understand that the way to receive love from them is to love all that they love. The son shouldn’t aspire to receive their love otherwise. If a child wants to claim everything his parents cherish simply because he wants to, he cannot be loved by them. (133-026, 1984.07.01)

14. God and parents stand in the position to care for others before anyone else does. God thinks of you before you do. And your parents think of you before you do. This is why you love them. This is why they stand in the position of subject partner to you. When two people live together, each should think, “If my partner does not do what he or she is supposed to do, I will do it.” This is the kind of being God is. The person who thinks this way becomes the center. The person who lives for the sake of others surely becomes the center. (103-139, 1979.02.18)

15. You need to be more altruistic. The most altruistic person becomes the leader. In a group of ten people, the one who becomes the central person is the one who lives for the group and loves the other nine the most. The others will seek that person out. Thus far, people have thought that living for others was bad for them. Yet living for the sake of others is actually the way to become a central person, to become a leader and to inherit everything. This is a natural law. This is why I am telling you that to live for the sake of others is not bad. It does not incur any loss. No business bears better fruit than such a lifestyle. (132-276, 1984.06.20)

16. We need to awaken to the fact that we live in a different era and that our speech, attitude and lifestyle need to change. This is what the spirit world desires from us. The spirit world is already charging forward in unison, but the earth is in a state of confusion, full of complexities, and cannot determine its clear objective. Therefore to anchor ourselves on solid ground we need to offer conditions of devotion. Otherwise we will be swept away. We are now living in a time when we can no longer live casually. Some of you follow me around everywhere I go. You want to do that rather than work in your mission. Further, you prepare my rallies as if they were your own rallies. You must not do so. You must not act that way at all. You need to raise your family to be a family that can actualize God’s Will. For this, the father and mother must change first. In establishing a tradition, senior Unification Church members ought to set the standard first, before their sons and daughters. You should establish the tradition by becoming trustworthy parents, trustworthy siblings and
trustworthy sons and daughters. Everything begins within the family. (462-298, 2004.07.29)

**The proper conduct between a man and a woman**

17. In the Western Hemisphere, sex education begins in elementary school. That is not good. Children need to learn about sex in a natural way. Did God give sex education to Adam and Eve? It is better for children not to know about sex at an early age. When they reach the age when they begin to learn about it, we need to teach them how fearful the outcome of sex can be, but at the same time how precious it can be. When I was going to school, there were no co-ed schools. Yet nowadays, young men and women dance by rubbing their bodies together. We therefore must establish educational institutions that can resist this trend, teaching people that losing one’s sexual purity is the most fearful thing that can happen. It is worse than murder. Murder takes away a person’s life, but when a person loses his or her purity it dooms thousands of generations of descendants. It can victimize scores, hundreds, even many thousands of people. Henceforth infractions against sexual purity must be treated with greater seriousness than the crime of murder. We must educate our youth to the extent that they could not even imagine falling. (66-225, 1973.05.12)

18. Young people these days go against their parents and destroy their families. Their behavior is evil because it wreaks havoc on the order of love. It destroys families, societies and nations. It brings destruction even to all humankind. You cannot deny it is evil. Adolescents sometimes want to imitate certain thrilling scenes from movies. Young people may ask, “What’s wrong with that?” You must tell them, “It’s wrong because such irresponsible actions lead to a licentious lifestyle, which will bring destruction to your surroundings, your family and society. You must refrain from such activities. When you have developed your intellect, have gained experience in society and can control yourself in any circumstances, then you are free to act as you please, but not now” (117-184, 1982.03.01)

19. Do you women like flower buds before they bloom, or do you prefer flowers in full bloom? I like flowers that have fully bloomed. When you bloom, you should blossom to your fullest. Don’t rely on someone else, but blossom radiantly according to your own nature. This means you should grow in a natural way, go through adolescence naturally and blossom in due course, and only then find a spouse whom you want to love. Don’t be crushed before you bloom. Don’t be a flower whose petals have fallen off and whose pollen has been shaken out. It’s the same for men. Men should also blossom to their fullest. (47-088, 1971.08.19)

20. As buds that have yet to blossom, you must not engage in foolish activities such as sending love letters and having love relationships. You should blossom to the fullest naturally at the appropriate time. When God sees you, He should be able to exclaim, “Wow! You have blossomed purely and naturally. When I smell your fragrance, I can tell you’re a pure virgin.” God feels so much hope when this happens. Does God want someone pure or someone damaged? What about you then? Do you want someone pure or someone damaged? Even fallen human beings want to have someone pure. Would God not value your purity even more? For this reason I hope you can blossom fully in pure heart and love. I hope you will become people of value who can rise above the trends of today’s fallen world and not become trapped in its valley of sorrow. (47-088, 1971.08.19)

21. Think how many millennia it has taken to restore the mistake committed by Adam and Eve. Countless people toiled arduously, even paying the price of being sacrificed, in order to reach this point today. Are you still going to commit the same mistake? It might have been possible for you to err when you were ignorant of these facts, but after learning the Principle you must not do such things anymore. We all know very clearly the monumental losses that result from losing one’s purity. Hence there should be no question about overcoming sexual temptation. Because we clearly understand the astronomical damage caused by sexual licentiousness, we should never lose our purity no matter who tempts us to engage in such an act. Further, once we understand the incredible damage caused by Adam and Eve’s one mistake of illicit love, we will recognize the fatal harm that will come to us if we do the same; therefore we will abstain. However, because people in general do not know this, they don’t know how to overcome their sexual desire. (66-223, 1973.05.12)

22. For a woman the most dangerous person is a man, and for a man the most dangerous person is a woman. That’s why it’s best to avoid situations in which a man and a woman are close to each other. All you men, if a woman approaches you, avoid her and walk away. These days I see single men and women sitting together under a tree and making conversation. You should not do such a thing. If you wish to converse with someone of the opposite sex, gather as a group of at least three people. In a group of three you will be all right. The archangel and Eve fell because the two were alone together. Had Adam been present, would they have fallen? Adam and Eve fell because only the two of them spent time together. Had they invited God into their presence, would they have fallen? For this reason if you want to meet, make sure at least three people are present. This is not coercion; rather, it is a practical precaution to avoid a potential problem that could happen at any time. The principled thing to do is to take a position in which Adam and Eve could never Fall. We want to prevent anything from going wrong as well as to clean up what went wrong. This is why I am asking you to meet in group settings, with at least three
23. Even when witnessing to people, women must never be alone. If a sister goes out for witnessing activity, have an old grandfather or grandmother accompany her, even if he or she needs a walking stick. If they are not available, the sister can take a primary school student with her. I'm not telling you to avoid engaging in witnessing activity. I'm telling you to take precautions against potential dangers. Every precaution must be taken against even the slightest chance of falling. If three people are together, you'll be fine. We love one another by preventing each other from falling. That is love. Even leaders must take this precaution. (66-226, 1973.05.12)

24. The likelihood of falling increases when a man and woman are alone together. Would you light a match next to a gas pump or light a cigarette near a gasoline drum? Just one mistake is all it takes to shatter everything. You can never cast off that mistake for eternity. Especially once you know the Principle and still fall, there is no way for you to cast it off. The Principle states it, and the Principle works by systematic logic. Hence once you are caught, there is no way for you to escape from it. Neither can you have any basis to deny it. (67-058, 1973.05.20)

A life maintaining purity, pure lineage and pure love

25. Parents need to educate their children about how to practice true love. Everything I'm saying relates to the family. Husband and wife should maintain purity of mind and body and attain oneness of heart. Then they must educate their children about true love by their example. Will children obey a father who is a drunkard and physically abuses their mother? Will children obey a mother who habitually deceives and lies to their father? Parents need to educate their children about true love through their own actions. It's not just education but education by example. I'm saying the way to educate your children about true love is by practicing it first. Educate by example. Write this as your family motto, frame it and mount it on the wall. Write it with a heart of profound devotion. (333-234, 2000.09.26)

26. Purity, pure lineage and pure love are followed by a pure heart. Without a pure heart, there can't be a pure lineage. Heaven's lineage has been passed down to us on the foundation of tens of thousands of years of pure hearts. The way to pass on the lineage to our descendants for thousands and even tens of thousands of years should be through fidelity to one's one and only spouse. Therefore there must be no divorce. With divorce comes threefold greater indemnity. (476-263, 2004.11.21)

27. God is the first generation, True Parents are the second generation and you are the third generation. However, you need to understand that the original tradition of the Blessing should have been: God as the first generation, you as the second generation and your children as the third generation. You would have been pure men and women, like unblemished white jade. When you united as couples, upholding the ideal of the four-position foundation, you would have bequeathed pure love, pure life and pure lineage to countless generations of descendants. (380-318, 2002.06.10)

28. You are young people approaching your twenties who have carefully protected and preserved your pure heart. Where will you take your clean, spotless and holy pure heart? You should place your pure heart on the altar that will give Heaven the greatest delight, bringing tremendous joy to God. There a young man who has preserved his pure heart and a young woman who also has preserved her pure heart should meet and rejoice together. It is the place where they meet as bridegroom and bride, bound together by God on the sacred foundation of a pure heart. (604-085, 1972.10.24)

29. Your body is precious. Don’t defile it; fulfill your filial duty instead. You need to escape from Satan’s realm of death and carry out your responsibility to serve Heaven with a body whose purity God approves. This is the highest goal and the standard that human beings should have. According to the Principle of Creation, you must be that way. (15-202, 1965.10.09)

30. A divine son or daughter is a person who loves heaven and earth. A divine son or daughter loves his or her nation from God’s viewpoint and upholds God’s sovereignty in heaven and on earth. Furthermore, a divine son or daughter knows all the laws of the royal court in the heavenly kingdom and all the laws of his or her nation on earth and endeavors to love both worlds, while abiding by all their laws. (565-064, 2007.06.07)

31. God invested His whole heart when creating Adam and Eve. What Adam and Eve received was the seed of His true love, true life and true lineage. Therefore we must return to that original state. It is God who sowed the seed, and it is we who must return the fruits. No one wants weeds and other rubbish. When we ascend to the spirit world, everything about our past will be disclosed; therefore we must clean up everything before we pass away. Although our outward body will return to dust, we will still carry what is inside us. This is the problem. It would have been better if there were nothing inside us that we needed to eliminate, but because we still carry scars in our hearts, scars formed by the pangs of conscience, we need to clean them up. (382-071, 2002.06.19)

32. One mind, one body, one thought, and then comes oneness at the core. This oneness derives from a pure mind and body, a pure lineage and pure love. However, before pure love, we need pure sex. The issue is sex. Even in sex there are three stages — formation, growth and completion. However, these stages came into existence only after the Fall. Originally, once Adam and Eve made love under God's Blessing, there would have been no issue. When they had sexual relations for the first time it
would have been perfected. Instead we had to go through restoration in the Old Testament Age, the New Testament Age and the Completed Testament Age to realize purity, pure lineage and pure sexuality. A man must unite his mind and body and keep them both pure. He must not violate this purity before marriage, and it is the same for a woman. With purity of mind and body and a pure lineage, there can be purity in sexual relations. A man and a woman must maintain their purity. Then when the time comes for them to marry, they unite to form one core. In this way they become perfected as man and woman and can finally stand as God’s object partners. (489-219, 2005.03.02)

33. Oneness in mind, oneness in body, oneness in thought, oneness in sexual relations — for these our mind and body need to be united. When do the mind and body fully unite as one? A fallen person’s mind and body cannot become one. However, through marriage a man and a woman can finally attain oneness at the core. What comes after oneness in mind, body and thought, and oneness at the core? That is when purity of mind and body, pure lineage, purity of sexual relations and pure love all become one. All these should be in harmony. You and your spouse should realize harmonious oneness. Then whatever happens, you will remain one eternally. (489-219, 2005.03.02)

34. You have to abide by centering on your original mind, your mind that is one with God’s mind. Should you not abide where the universe reaches perfection? To be of one mind with God’s mind means your mind is unified, that a peaceful, unified mind is within you. Then on this foundation of one mind, you should become as one body with God. After that you should arrive at oneness in thought. Then you and your spouse can have sexual relations, pure in mind and body. A man and a woman who are striving to become as one mind, one body and one thought — one at the core with God — finally can become one through a sexual relationship. Then they become one at the core. Looking at a sphere, we find two poles: plus and minus. It also has hemispheres, upper and lower, right and left, and front and back. The core of your couple must be the same. Man and woman differ in mind and heart. Nonetheless, when they unite as one and stand before God as His object partners, in the position of body with God in the position of mind, they can discover the origin of conjugal love by becoming one body in God’s presence. Then they can form a family of oneness that can serve God. The realm of oneness in love that they experience through their bodies will expand throughout their lives, leading to complete unity and harmony. They will achieve eternal, unchanging unity and settle in peace. (489-220, 2005.03.02)

Chapter 4. The Daily Life of Blessed Families

§3. Blessed Family Practices

1. Begin your day by waking up at dawn and praying to Heavenly Father that throughout the coming day you may become the personification of gratitude in front of Him. Resolve to become a manifestation of God’s hope, someone whom He can raise and use for His providence, like a spring garden where flowers grow and bloom abundantly. As you work during the day, you need to become like a plant growing in the summer. Thereby you become a manifestation of hope and a being of value, someone whom God can be with. Evening is like autumn, the time when you harvest all your day’s accomplishments and offer them to Heavenly Father. At that time you should be able to say you will stand in front of Him in the position of a sacrificial offering. And when night falls, corresponding to winter, you should resolve to establish an internal parent-child relationship with God with all the life force that is stored up within you, and be ready to receive energy from God. If you are able to live with gratitude for 365 days a year, making each day victorious, you will feel the joy and worthiness of a life connected with God. (29-340, 1970.03.14)

Witnessing and the necessities of life

2. Although you may work during the daytime, you should do religious activities in the evening. Witnessing is more effective in the evening; it is also effective in the early morning. By knowing how to utilize your time effectively, you should be able to inspire new guests to such an extent that they want to flee their homes and come to church, full of an irressible desire to hear your lectures. You should become such a person. Can there be any result if you don’t kindle their motivation? I’m saying this because, if thus far you have not been able to do that, from now on you should work harder and do better. You should be creative and find new ideas and methods. Designate a place as your holy ground; go there early in the morning and pray there out loud every day. You must make your prayer so powerful and mystical that anyone who passes by will be inspired. If you continue with your prayers, righteous people in the neighborhood will discreetly come and listen to you. As they hear your prayers, although they may not understand them, they will enjoy their sound and feel them resonating in their hearts. (97-196, 1978.03.15)

3. Try conveying the Word past midnight and continue until you hear the first crow of the rooster. It is so mystical. Try conveying the Word when the only sound is the barking of the neighborhood dogs in the quiet, tranquil night. You’ll feel as if you are on a new path of life and are about to break through to find the bright sunlight, or you’ll feel like a ship’s captain on a new journey on the ocean, searching to find the lighthouse. You’ll experience a sense of valor, pride and majesty as if you alone in the world are totally filled with secrets of all kinds. In order to
experience such a richness of heart, you need to teach and
guide people during the nighttime, even until dawn. 
(29-197, 1970.02.28)

4. When you clean and arrange your room, you should
even hang up your clothes in a principled way. Men’s
clothes should go on the right side of the closet and
women’s clothes on the left. When you lay clothes in your
dresser drawers, you should put men’s clothes in the top-
most drawers and women’s in the bottom drawers. This is
the principled way. You all need to train yourselves to do
things this way. Putting men’s clothes on the bottom and
women’s clothes on top is a violation of the Principle. 
(131-290, 1984.05.04)

5. When you take off your clothes, you should take off
your trousers first. Next take off your jacket and put it on
top of the trousers. You should know how to keep your
surroundings in order through such a principled way of
life. For example, men’s shoes should be placed on the
right or on top, and women’s shoes should be placed on
the left or at the bottom. You should know how to arrange
everything in order in a principled way. (131-291, 1984.05.04)

6. Smiling and laughter can be truly intriguing. Even a
slight grin is a kind of laughter. What happens when we
laugh? Everything becomes round. When an old man
laughs, “Haw! Haw! Haw!” his mouth doesn’t continue
going up but starts curving down into “Huh! Huh! Huh!”
Why does it curve down? Why do his lips not continue
going up? It’s because his mouth needs to become circu-
lar. When you smile sweetly, your mouth curves up only a
little. However, when you laugh, “Ha! Ha! Ha!” your
mouth becomes very round. People who can laugh
heartily and give a big smile are rarely evil. (173-242,
1988.02.21)

7. Men should comb their hair as carefully as women
do. When they groom themselves, they should decide the
best side for parting their hair to present the best appear-
ce. You love your parents and need them, I hope. You
want to see them and be with them. The age difference be-
tween you and your parents and the relationship of above
and below set up a hierarchical order. Hence you should
be a filial child to your parents and show them respect
with proper manners. All concepts of morality in our rela-
tionships and in our social life reflect the fact that the one
above is in the position of subject partner and the one be-
low in the position of object partner, in a vertical relation-
ship. From that viewpoint, you should long to be with
your parents. You should want to become a filial son or
daughter who can demonstrate obedience and humility.
This is the relationship of parent and child. (112- 251, 1981.04.19)

10. Health is the most important thing. However, even
if you’re sick you need to know how to manage your fa-
cial expressions in such a way that people don’t notice
your illness. Some people make a gloomy face even when
they have only a slight cold or other minor ailment. This
isn’t proper. When a husband looks worried, his wife
should comfort him, showing her caring heart but with a
cheerful spirit. We need to always manifest a positive,
healthy facial expression. (131-307, 1984.05.04)

11. Human relationships are formed on the basis of
emotional bonds. Family relationships, moral concepts,
social systems, hierarchical order and so forth are all
based on the emotional factors of human life. This is why
people tend to bow their heads in front of someone with
whom they have developed a close relationship over time
or before someone whom they respect due to their high
spirituality or deep heart. Again, the motivation to form
human relationships starts from the emotional bonds in
the family. Human relations begin from parents who love
their children, and are completed when the children return
that love. (64-124, 1972.10.29)

12. You love your parents and need them, I hope. You
want to see them and be with them. The age difference be-
tween you and your parents and the relationship of above
and below set up a hierarchical order. Hence you should
be a filial child to your parents and show them respect
with proper manners. All concepts of morality in our rela-
tionships and in our social life reflect the fact that the one
above is in the position of subject partner and the one be-
low in the position of object partner, in a vertical relation-
ship. From that viewpoint, you should long to be with
your parents. You should want to become a filial son or
daughter who can demonstrate obedience and humility.
This is the relationship of parent and child. (112- 251, 1981.04.19)

13. The reason human beings are special is because
they have moral standards to guide their relationships.
Human norms are what govern relationships. We don’t
use the term “human norms” when dealing with one per-
son; it applies when there are two or more people. Social
ethics derive from the ethics in a family formed through
the marriage of a man and a woman. Ethics define the du-
ties and rules of human relationships. (136-208, 1985.12.29)

14. We need to establish a new tradition that transcends
peoples and nations. That tradition should be established
based on the foundation of relationships according to
God’s desire, not human desire. This means we shouldn’t
cling to our personal habits, past customs or present-day
styles. Our way should be totally different. (66-297, 1973.05.16)

Holy salt and holy candles
15. When you purchase things you should sanctify them with holy salt, and when you return home you should purify yourself with holy salt at the door. This is a basic principle we need to practice. Anything that has been sanctified with holy salt should not be given back to Satan’s world. However, if you cannot avoid doing that, give it back with your left hand. When sprinkling holy salt, sprinkle it in the shape of a cross-north, south, east and west. (009-078, 1960.04.11)

16. Our church family members should sanctify everything. In most cases we can use holy salt to sanctify things, but when we eat rice or noodles or drink water, how can we sanctify them with holy salt? What should we do in such instances? We should blow on them, as Jesus did after his resurrection — and as he was blowing he told the disciples to receive the Holy Spirit. It is also the same as when God created life by blowing into Adam’s nostrils. Therefore from now on you too need to blow three times on everything you are about to eat or drink. Your breath represents the substance of life. Korean customs are amazing. When Koreans drink water, they first blow on it; before they sit, they first blow on the spot. God must have moved the natural conscience of the Korean people so that blowing could be one of their customs. This is not merely a coincidence. This is why we must always sanctify our life by having the mind to sanctify everything. You should blow three times before you eat or drink, in order to sanctify the defiled six-thousand-year history that has proceeded through the three stages of formation, growth and completion. (150-303, 1961.04.15)

17. People cannot be happy unless all things are happy. Yet all things are living in sorrow over being trapped in the realm of the Fall. Therefore we need to bring joy to all the things of creation. The means to make them happy is holy salt; it is by sanctifying them with holy salt. How did the creation become so tainted? Creation was tainted because of the false parents. Hence the tradition of holy salt began with the emergence of the True Parents; it began with the True Parents’ Holy Wedding. Since all creation became tainted as a consequence of the false love of the fallen parents, the holy salt tradition is based on the love of the True Parents, which began with their Holy Wedding. The holy salt tradition began on the basis of the new relationship of love that the True Parents laid both vertically and horizontally. Holy salt is an absolutely necessary conditional object for removing the sorrow of the Fall and leading all things out of the sphere of lamentation and into the world of new hope. (58-224, 1972.06.01)

18. Satan has held the ideal world captive until now. I proclaimed the Day of Victory of Heaven to mark our resolve to take responsibility for and indemnify this wrong. Based on the sacrifice of Heung Jin, who ascended to the spirit world, the gates of hell were opened on earth, in the physical world. As a result, we are now able to go with Heaven’s authority to reach out to hell in the spirit world and hell on earth, even to those in prison there. Just as Jesus during the three days after his death descended into hell and opened the gates of hell in the spirit world, during the three days after Heung Jin passed away I opened the gates of hell on earth. It means that through the occasion of Heung Jin’s ascension, I recovered all that was lost due to Jesus’ crucifixion. I created the aecheon (love of God) candles that I lit at East Garden before I came to Korea. I proclaimed the Day of Victory of Heaven on May 16, 1984, and lit the candles on the same day at East Garden. Only blessed family members can light the aecheon candles. Single members cannot use them. You must be blessed in order to use them. Heaven’s realm of love can expand only when we unite with Heaven centering on True Parents’ love. Since the aecheon candles symbolize that right of dominion through love, blessed families can have them and light them. (132-103, 1984.05.20)

19. You can use the aecheon candles during critical times in the nation and the world, when there are serious problems in your family or when there are grave problems in your clan. During these times you should light these candles, and grandfather and grandmother, parents and all family members should pray that the authority of dominion through love maybe realized. Then Satan can’t invade that family. The aecheon candles separate us from Satan. You need to remember that God and True Parents are present, and think that the authority of the dominion of love materializes wherever these candles are lit. Lighting the candles brings sanctification. True Parents began the tradition of lighting the aecheon candles. If you do the same, your families will be sanctified as well. Once you have these candles, you should no longer feel shame. If you still feel shame, you do not deserve to own the candles. Look at a candle. You will see it sacrifices its wick and waxy body to give off light. Therefore the candle is a symbol of the sacrifices that still need to be made to bring light to humanity and unite everyone centered on Heaven. Neither the wick nor the wax on its own can produce light; both are necessary for it to shine brightly. Also, the aecheon candles are paired, symbolizing that husband and wife, as subject partner and object partner, must together become a sacrifice in order to generate light. Wherever this takes place, Satan cannot be present. Therefore, with these candles and through the foundation of the Day of Victory of Heaven, there is a connection between True Parents and all blessed families around the world. The aecheon candles signify Heaven’s dominion over blessed families. (132-104, 1984.05.20)

Reporting in prayer as blessed central families

20. The way we conclude our prayers will change beginning on January 1, 2001. From then on, we will end our prayers, “I report all these things in the name of so-and-so, a blessed central family.” I have indemnified
everything and restored the right of the eldest son, the right of parents and the right of the king. Therefore you must train your own family to become subject partners who can enter the era of liberation as unfallen Adam and Eve. Otherwise you will fall away. When Adam and Eve fell, they were punished right away. Likewise, we are entering the era when, if you commit the same mistake, your relationship with your husband or wife can be severed immediately. (340-094, 2000.12.24)

21. The time is coming when we will be able to joyfully report everything to the Father, as His partners. Therefore, while previously we concluded our prayers with “I pray all these things in the name of so-and-so, a blessed family who has inherited True Parents’ foundation of victory,” that time has now passed. We must now conclude with “I report all these things in the name of so-and-so, a blessed central family” We no longer will use the word “prayer.” From now on, we should report to Heaven. The time to report to Heaven has come. However, to offer a report we must have good results. How long are you going to say, “I pray for this and I pray for that,” like beggars? We must proudly report our accomplishments to Heaven. Hence from now on you will not be able to pray well unless you have accomplished something. (341-151, 2001.01.01)

22. We initially prayed in the name of True Parents instead of Jesus; then we began offering prayers “in the name of so-and-so, a blessed central family.” But now we are offering a report in our prayer. In the era of the fourth Adam, unless our prayers are reports to Heaven we will not be able to receive the right of ownership. In order to receive from Heaven the right to be owners, we must become families that represent Heaven’s nation. (500-242, 2005.07.12)

23. Blessed central families have nothing to do with the fallen world. They stand in the position of Adam and Eve before the Fall, when both were connected to God’s realm of heart. This is what blessed central families are. They are families that have accomplished God’s ideal of creation and represent the family of unfallen Adam. In such a position we should not merely pray; instead we should offer reports to Heaven. Had Adam’s family become perfected, they wouldn’t have prayed for this or that; rather, they would have offered reports to Heaven. The family of perfected Adam would have built the ideal world, reporting to Heaven daily. If on a certain day they had not accomplished anything, there would have been nothing to report. In such circumstances, there would have been no need for the Messiah or religion. Why? It’s because they would have known everything about their life and situation. Human knowledge would have extended from the individual to the family, tribe, people, nation, world and cosmos, all the way to the realm of God’s heart. (343-107, 2001.01.16)

24. From now on in the Unification Church we need to say “aju” instead of the “amen” that conventional Christians say. “Aju” means “my abode.” The ah in “aju” can be written with the Chinese character (我) that means “me.” The syllable “Ah!” is also the sound we make when in awe. “Ah!” is a sound that contains and expresses surprise and admiration. Thus it will release all the bitter sorrow of human history. You often hear, “Ah, this is good!” But do you ever hear, “Ah, this is bad”? When we say, “Ah!” we usually are referring to what is best. Now the second syllable, ju, can be written with either the Chinese character for “lord” (主) or the character that means “reside” (住). Therefore “aju” refers to the final position one assumes after becoming an owner. “Aju” also means “moving in;” thus it means, “Ah, I have now become an owner, and I need to move into my home!” “My home” means God’s master bedroom. When we are born, we are not immediately in God’s master bedroom. We first live in the womb of God’s wife. However, when we grow up, we come to say, “Aju, this is my home!” There is no greater aspiration than this. It means that my home has become a place founded on the realm of eternal oneness. It has become inseparable from the inner heart of God. Hence “my home” has two meanings: It is my home, and it is the home of God’s innermost heart. (539-012, 2006.09.17)

25. “Amen” means “May what I prayed for be accomplished.” However, what exactly should be accomplished? It is “I” who should be accomplished. Therefore each of us should stand in the position in which we can say, “Aju! I have become the owner of the ideal that everyone and everything are praying for.” We can’t say “aju!” when we have nothing to do with the content of our prayer. (548-294, 2006.12.15)

26. We say “aju” instead of “amen.” This is because “aju” means the number one owner. The Chinese character for ju (主) means “lord.” It means we can surpass the Lord. The Lord used “amen,” but he could not use “aju.” Doesn’t this mean we can be beyond the Lord? “Aju” in Korean means “very.” For instance, “This is very (aju) good!” Thus after people came out from an audience with the queen or the king, they would say, “It was very (aju) good!” We use “aju” as an adverb when referring to something as the best, the highest or the greatest. Furthermore, the Chinese character for ju is also the character for “king” or “lord.” Thus when we say it, it means we have reached the highest point that encompasses the three ages. (539-300, 2006.09.22)
**Family Pledge**

1. The Family Pledge is the greatest blessing of all the blessings that Heaven has bestowed on humanity. We received it on the occasion of the inauguration of the Family Federation for World Peace and Unification on May 1, 1994. This was possible based on the declaration of the Completed Testament Age, the age that concludes and completes the Old Testament Age and the New Testament Age. Once that beacon pierced the darkness of the Era before the Coming of Heaven, the Family Pledge was given. It is a guidepost for us amid the great changes in heaven and earth that have been occurring in this new era, as we open the new heaven and new earth, the Kingdom of Cosmic Peace and Unity. (565-302, 2007.06.13)

2. True Parents personally fought and gained victory during the forty-year course of indemnity that began with the founding of the Holy Spirit Association for the Unification of World Christianity in 1954. On this foundation, we no longer recite My Pledge, on the individual level, but recite the Family Pledge instead. The Family Pledge is the pledge that a true family, the basic unit that enters the kingdom of heaven, should proclaim and practice together. It is the pledge imbued with the bitter sorrow of Heaven and True Parents, and hence it cannot be recited without tears. It sets forth the standard for liberated people, and will prevail forever. It will be recited long after traditional religions, which arose as a consequence of the Fall, have been discarded. Families who recite this pledge will be the basic unit that enters the kingdom of heaven. (565-302, 2007.06.13)

**The background of the Family Pledge**

3. From God’s point of view, the era of the providence of restoration has come to an end. With the end of that era, we are moving toward the original ideal of creation. This means that the fallen world under Satan’s authority has ended and we are moving into the age when God directly governs both the physical and the heavenly worlds. Because this time has come, I proclaimed the Family Pledge of the Unification Church. Not just anyone is ready to recite the Family Pledge. Each of the eight verses in the Family Pledge contains the phrase, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges...by centering on true love.” People who make this pledge stand on the foundation that transcends Satan’s world. Due to the Fall, people have been connected to false life and false lineage through false love. In order to overcome this, we have to abide in true love, true life and true lineage. Otherwise we cannot overcome their false counterparts. Why do we make true love a premise of the Family Pledge? It is so we can proclaim that we are entering the original world, as if the Fall in the garden of Eden had never occurred. (263-194, 1994.10.04)

4. In a family that is restored to God, individuals must be united in mind and body, husband and wife must be united, and parents and children must be united. The family must learn the Family Pledge by heart. You should not recite the Family Pledge when your mind and body are in conflict or when husband and wife are fighting. Also, you should not recite it if you do not yet have children. You are to recite the Family Pledge after forming a realm of unity in true love. This is because to enter the kingdom of heaven you must be true children who have achieved unity of mind and body, unity between husband and wife, and unity between parents and children. It is a place where families fulfill the maxim, “Where there is harmony in the family, everything goes well.” (264-340, 1994.11.20)

5. The Family Pledge endows you with the full authority of an original family. You of the fallen lineage must return to the original position before the Fall before you can recite the Family Pledge. In addition, you must work to build Heaven’s tribe, people, nation and world. This will establish the kingdom of heaven on earth. Individuals whose mind and body are not united should not recite the Family Pledge. Unless husband and wife are united, they should not recite it. Unless parents and children are united, they should not recite it either. If you do not understand this, the whole point of the Family Pledge loses its significance. (264-340, 1994.11.20)

6. The Family Pledge contains the meaning that we should wipe all things clean. The third pledge of the Family Pledge teaches us that we are to perfect the four great realms of heart, the three great kingships and the Realm of the Royal Family. So who can recite the Family Pledge? Those who have inherited false love and false life from the false parents are not supposed to recite it. Those who recite the Family Pledge have to be united with God and True Parents, who have no relationship with the Fall, and return to the original world. They also have to be united in mind and body. Husbands and wives have to be united, and parents and children as well, in true love. Only those who stand on this foundation have the right to recite the Family Pledge. (264-213, 1994.11.03)

7. The Family Pledge is composed of content drawn from the Principle that is essential to the establishment of true families. That is why you should recite it before you pray. First you need to check your own internal state and that of your family members. If you find something amiss, you must correct it. You must put the Family Pledge into practice. (260-308, 1994.05.19)

**The future national pledge and world pledge**

8. The Family Pledge is the absolute standard for establishing the Kingdom of Cosmic Peace and Unity that lies beyond the Completed Testament Age. It is like a constitution. Families that rise to the position to lead the world
must be true, model families that all people can recognize and respect. These families are Heavens greatest and supreme blessing. Yet in reality, creating such a family is a most fearsome task. The family is the cornerstone for building Cheon Il Guk. Hence, building a true family is the way to becoming a citizen of Cheon Il Guk. (565-303, 2007.06.13)

9. The Family Pledge is evidence of True Parents’ complete victory. It bestows the teachings of the Completed Testament Age, the age of justification by attendance. The Family Pledge connects your lives to God, with true love as its bones and true families as its heart. It is a nuclear bomb of true love that can encompass even God. The energy and wisdom of the Family Pledge triggers an eternal spherical motion, with true love at its core, which connects vertical and horizontal, north and south, and front and back. The Family Pledge is the key that opens the gates to the kingdom of heaven. Even keys made of gold or silver cannot open the gates to the kingdom of heaven. Only a true family perfected in true love has the key to open them. (565-304, 2007.06.13)

10. The Family Pledge is the creed of the Unification Church. It is like the bones. Fulfilling even one pledge of the Family Pledge is more than enough to make you a citizen of the kingdom of heaven. For instance, the eighth pledge states that the kingdom of God on earth and the kingdom of God in heaven will be liberated when we are united with God in love through absolute faith, absolute love and absolute obedience. Neither God alone nor the Savior alone can liberate the heavenly realm. That liberation can be completed only when God and the Savior join together and all members of the Unification Church join with them to give the Blessing to all people of every nation. (388-050, 2002.07.29)

11. The teaching of the Family Pledge takes a universal perspective, not an individualistic one. You should not try to avoid the various difficulties the real world presents. You must be valiant to break through that reality and gain victory. Your weapon for this is the family armed with the tradition of the Family Pledge. I am not talking about the family centered only on the first generation, you and your spouse. You need to establish Heaven’s firm and unwavering tradition through a family of at least three generations. Hence, your mission is to establish your household as a family where the true lineage of the chosen people flows from generation to generation. (565-318, 2007.06.13)

12. God is now the Parent of the substantial world, having assumed the physical bodies of the True Parents. The entire process of accomplishing this is finally finished. The victory that True Parents have achieved is the foundation that brings order to heaven and on earth, where everything had been in disarray. True Parents are then setting up God’s kingdom and opening the way for us to register our marriages and report the births of our children. This is analogous to resurrecting three generations for the building of His kingdom. You have inherited the full authority to do that, and that is why the phrase “owner of Cheon Il Guk” appears in the Family Pledge. (407-042, 2003.05.11)

13. You participated in True Parents’ Holy Wedding ceremony. You received the Blessing together with us, and you participated in the event where we, the True Parents, recorded your marriages and births. Now all of you, as our successors whose marriages and births are recorded, will enter the kingdom of heaven together with us. This is something amazing. You are not entering the kingdom of heaven as individual members of Adam’s family; instead, you are climbing up the hill to the place where heaven and earth become one, in order to uphold Cheon Il Guk. You are going beyond this point together with True Parents. You stand with us, having the right of equal position. That is why you can say, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk…” It is a privilege. (409-151, 2003.06.23)

14. Cheon Il Guk’s citizens represent heaven and earth. Therefore, wherever you are, you should always live for the sake of the entire planet. If there is a problem at the North Pole, all of you should be concerned about how to resolve it. You should view any problem as your responsibility, whether it is at the South Pole, in the East or in the West. When you say, “owner of Cheon Il Guk,” remember that there is a crucial difference between a leader and an owner. The person in the leader’s position may change from time to time, but an owner’s position is eternal. You cannot be the owner of your family as an individual; your ownership should be as husband and wife. Even that is not enough; you need to complete the four-position foundation and become owners through three generations. Your grandfather and grandmother, your father and mother, you and your spouse, and your children make four generations, but in terms of stages they are reckoned as three. This is how you can become the owners of Cheon Il Guk. (400-011, 2002.12.25)

15. On April 10, 1992, I declared the liberation of women. When Cheon Il Guk reaches its twelfth year, it will be twenty years since that proclamation. That was the day that my wife made her public appearance on the earth. It corresponds to the time when Adam would have been twenty-one years old and ready to receive the Blessing. Until then, there was no foundation for True Mother to stand with me as my partner. Hence, the kingdom had not yet come into existence. From the time of proclaiming the liberation of women to the twelfth year of Cheon Il Guk, all blessed families are in the position that Adam and Eve would have been in had they passed the age of twenty and prepared themselves to receive the Blessing at the age of twenty-one and then created the heavenly kingdom. It is on that basis that the phrase “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk” could appear in the Family Pledge. (443-123, 2004.03.22)
16. The wedding ceremony of True Parents that took place sixty years ago was at the level of Adam’s family within Satan’s realm. After that, True Parents went beyond the tribe, people, nation and world to establish the victorious foundation for the emergence of God’s homeland. That is why they could hold the Enthronement Ceremony for the Kingship of God on January 13, 2001. In February 2003, on the day True Mother turned sixty, a Holy Wedding took place in God’s homeland by which God and True Parents became one in body. On that foundation, on July 13, 2003, the central authority of the universe was changed from Satan to God. That was the day when the history of restoration through indemnity shifted and God could take His place at the center. It is on this basis that you and your spouse are called the “owner of Cheon Il Guk” in the Family Pledge. (437-306, 2004.02.13)

The first pledge of the Family Pledge

17. The first pledge of the Family Pledge is, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges to seek our original homeland and build the kingdom of God on earth and in heaven, the original ideal of creation, by centering on true love.” You do not know how great it is that you are able to recite the Family Pledge; it is the gospel of all gospels in history. Here, “the ideal of creation” refers to the ideal of creation centered on God. God’s ideal of creation was to bring about the kingdom of God on earth and the kingdom of God in heaven. The Fall prevented this; hence, we now have to restore it. This means we have to build the kingdom of God on earth and the kingdom of God in heaven, which is the ideal of creation centered on the original homeland. (565-305, 2007.06.13)

18. True love unfolds when a person achieves oneness in mind and body, when a couple attains oneness in their marriage, and when parents and their children are one. Unless you practice this level of love, you surely will be in trouble when you go to the spirit world. The Family Pledge is that serious. You have to live in accordance with the Family Pledge, always. In your family, if the father violates even one point of the Family Pledge, the mother has to take responsibility for that along with him, and the children also have to take responsibility. The family cannot help but share the responsibility. This is the lesson we take from the fact that, because Adam did not take responsibility for Eve’s fall, his whole family fell. (565-307, 2007.06.13)

19. The phrase, “Our family...by centering on true love” implies that because people are fallen, they ended up not having true love and unable to form true families. Originally, a person without true love cannot have a family in the presence of God. True love is that which stands in relationship to God. It is not centered on oneself, the habits of the secular world, or a people’s customs and traditions. It can only be based on God. Due to the Fall, human relationships have been connected to Satan’s love. This is true in the family, the tribe, the people, the nation, the world, all throughout heaven and earth. If you are to encounter God’s love, you must completely deny the habits and traditions that are based on self-centered love. (274-196, 1995.11.03)

20. True love begins in the place where you invest everything, even your life, and then are ready to invest more. It is where you give and give again and forget how much you’ve given. True love penetrates heaven and earth. It pierces through even the world of death and ascends. It can penetrate and travel anywhere. There is nowhere love cannot go. Love can enter even secret places. (256-179, 1994.03.13)

21. The original homeland is where we all want to go, what we all want to see, and where we all want to live. It is where both our minds and our bodies want to go. Thus we must find this original homeland, for which our minds and bodies yearn. It is where we can settle for eternity. It is the foundation for our happiness, a place in which we can take pride. Throughout the course of history so many people have longed for this original homeland. They sought it and revered it, yet they passed away without seeing it. Many people of deep faith and great wisdom have made tremendous efforts to find this original homeland, even to this day. That is why the original homeland will surely emerge. (023-074, 1969.05.11)

22. The original garden is the ideal garden. It is where the spirit world and the physical world connect to each other, and where the feeling of brotherhood and sisterhood reaches to every corner of the universe. It is not like today’s world, where people make an issue over differences of belief or ideology and where they dispute over ethnicity and national sovereignty. It is not a world where people quarrel with one another over differences of economic circumstances or culture. Rather, it is a world where people would discuss all matters with the heart of God, which enables peoples and nations to transcend their differences. (007-038, 1959.07.05)

23. If our ancestors had not fallen, there is no doubt that the original hometown would have been in the Garden of Eden — a village among the mountains and rivers where Adam and Eve lived. Today, when fallen people speak of their original hometown, they immediately think of their place of birth. They do not even think of the ideal hometown for which all humanity is seeking and longing. Even if they do, they think it is something beyond their reach, and that any effort to find it will be in vain. Today, however, the Unification Church must go out to seek and recover the lost original hometown. It is where our Heavenly Parent, our brothers and sisters, and all our relatives reside. When we get there they will welcome us, not in sadness but in eternal joy and happiness. Their joy will not be short-lived but will endure forever. We must find
24. We miss the hometown of our birth, where we can see our parents, siblings and relatives, who are closer to us than anyone else and who guide us and welcome us with an unchanging heart. They greet us joyfully whenever we go to see them; they sympathize with us and comfort us whenever we are in difficulty. If you were to find no one like that in the hometown of your birth, your feelings of deep yearning would dissipate. That place, which you fervently yearned for, hoping to find them, would instead give you cause for grief. When you come to the hometown of your birth, there should be people who will welcome you there. (023-080, 1969.05.11)

25. If God could come down to a family on earth and live with them, that family would represent all humankind. Then that place would be the starting point of God’s life with human beings, the base for the original hometown of all humanity. However, because of the Fall, we failed to make it to that starting point, where God would have been at the center. The family could not become such a place. That is why there has been no original hometown. That starting point was created only after I came and established the foundation whereupon God and True Parents could settle on earth, through unity in true love. That place of settlement can become the original hometown and homeland for all humanity. Although it is restored, it has the same form as the original starting place where God wanted all people to share God’s love. As the base of true love, it can become the original hometown and homeland for all humankind. (289-142, 1998.01.01)

26. Where is the homeland that God desires? Where is the original hometown of humankind? That historic, universal and global original hometown is the place where True Parents were born. You need to inherit these ancestors’ worldview and traditions; otherwise you will be treated as stepchildren. At this time in history, the Korean people are called to become the chosen people. For this to happen, I have to turn things inside out. If Korea is truly to be the original homeland, the original fatherland, then all civilizations of the world will have to bear fruit in Korea. Further, if we are to make Korea into the original homeland, we must resolve to become offerings of loyalty, devotion, love and sacrifice. Otherwise Korea will lose the qualification to be the original homeland. It requires action to create something good. We must accomplish it, even at the cost of our blood, sweat and tears. (015-284, 1965.11.02)

27. The first pledge of the Family Pledge, in speaking about the original homeland, mentions the restoration of all things. We are to restore through indemnity everything that was lost in the garden of Eden. Some religions encourage their followers to leave their homes and to live celibate lives. Yet the Unification Church, unlike those religions, instructs us to return to our hometowns or to our nations. This is an amazing thing, and it is happening throughout the world. For the world of religion, there is no greater news than this. (269-105, 1995.04.09)

28. After finding our original homeland, our next task is to build the kingdom of God on earth and in heaven. We, each one of us, must create it. Because it was lost, we must re-create it entirely. Because it was stolen, we must reclaim it and rebuild it, even if it takes thousands of years. That is why in the Unification Church we speak about returning to our hometowns. (288-324, 1998.01.01)

29. We must build God’s kingdom on earth and in heaven, which is the original ideal of creation. Because the family was lost, we must form families. Then our families, with true love and based on the original homeland, should build God’s kingdom on earth and in heaven. The original homeland is based on the family, not on the nation. That is why you and your families need to return to your hometowns and substantiate God’s kingdom on earth and in heaven there, with your families. Once you have recovered your hometowns, your nation and the whole world will unite automatically. Do not worry. If you fulfill this, God’s kingdom on earth and in heaven will come. It all begins from within the family. (260-157, 1994.05.01)

30. “Our family pledges...to build the kingdom of God on earth and in heaven, the original ideal of creation.” I used the word “build” with the meaning that we have to make it. It will not come about by itself; we must create it. Since it was people who turned this world into hell on earth and in the spirit world, it is people, not God, who must re-create it and make it into the kingdom of God. The kingdom of God on earth and in heaven emerges within the individual and then must be substantiated in the family. Since we must create this kingdom in our families, our families need the Family Pledge. Our families have to build the kingdom. We are the ones who must do it. (260-304, 1994.05.19)

The second pledge of the Family Pledge

31. The second pledge is, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges to represent and become central to heaven and earth by attending the Heavenly Parent and True Parents; we pledge to perfect the dutiful family way of filial sons and daughters in our family, patriots in our nation, saints in the world, and divine sons and daughters in heaven and on earth, by centering on true love.” (565-306, 2007.06.13)

32. We have to attend God and True Parents. However, because Adam and Eve fell, God and True Parents were driven out of the family. Even now, God’s Will cannot be fulfilled unless we attend God and True Parents. God is the vertical Parent and perfected Adam and Eve are the horizontal parents. Based on the foundation where they — the vertical Parent and the horizontal parents — have become one, we can achieve unity as couples comprised of two individuals, and through that unity God and His king-
dom are connected to us. This means, first, that without attending God and True Parents we can accomplish nothing, and second, that our position as a family representing heaven and earth is higher than that of Adam and Eve prior to the Fall. (260-189, 1994.05.08)

33. Adam’s position is the very first, representing the past and the present of all humanity. He is the very first in the line of all the ancestors going back hundreds of millions of years. In the beginning there was only that one position, and Adam and Eve should have married at that summit. Then, after their family had settled as the central family on earth, it was to expand out into the world. From that position they should have fulfilled the duty of filial sons and daughters, patriots, saints, and divine sons and daughters in the heavenly kingdom. But Adam and Eve could not accomplish this. (264-188, 1994.10.09)

34. In absolute attendance to God, with true love, Adam and Eve were to have advanced straight from the family to the nation, to the world, and to heaven. No ideology thus far in history reflects this understanding; they all propose that progress occurred by a series of zigzags. But we should follow the ideal of expanding the family as one body, based on thousands of years of un-breakable love. The model of the family does not change. The model is that central family which represents all families. (283-076, 1997.04.08)

35. Adam and Eve are the center of everything in heaven and on earth. The family that they are to build is the central family representing all people of the world. Everything develops from this point, the central family. The world becomes one centering on the axis of this family. Because each individual represents this family axis, each person stands in a unique and special position in the world. That is why everyone wants to become a prince or princess. By becoming the best partner to God that we can possibly be as a man or as a woman, we can make God our own, and at the same time everything that God created can become ours. Love brings everything into oneness and determines the right of ownership. (273-283, 1995.10.29)

36. What is a representative family? In the garden of Eden, God created only two human beings, Adam and Eve. Along with God, there were just the two of them. They were to hold the supreme position as God’s representatives in heaven and on earth. Through their marriage in that position, they were to settle on earth in order to multiply sons and daughters. Then their family that represented God would become the central family. A family consists of two people: not two men, not two women; it is a man and a woman as a couple. That one man and one woman stand in front of God in a position to represent Him. Then, just as Adam’s family is a seed, your families are also seeds. For instance, pine tree seeds have the same everlasting value wherever they go. They carry the same value, equal value. Wherever you plant the seed, a pine tree will grow. It is the same for your families. (273-049, 1995.10.21)

37. The family of True Parents is the seed. Because it is a perfect seed, all families that multiply from that seed have the same value, even though there may be billions of them. Their value is exactly the same. After the passage of thousands, tens of thousands, or even hundreds of millions of generations, the families in which God settles will all be recognized as having the same value. This means the seeds from which they multiplied each have the same value. That is why your families represent God and True Parents. Also, as Korean blessed families, you represent the Republic of Korea. (282-320, 1997.04.07)

38. Filial sons and daughters are people who readily sacrifice mind and body for their parents, wanting only to love their parents. Patriots are people who do not worry about their own interests; they sacrifice and invest everything they have for their country, even forgetting that they have done so. If one patriot invests tenfold in the nation, forgetting what he gave, and another invests eleven-fold and forgets what he gave, the first one will yield the subject partner position to the one who invested and forgot eleven times. Everything can be settled peacefully by following this principle. There is no way to achieve peace other than by living for the sake of others. (255-191, 1994.03.10)

39. God wants divine sons and daughters. The world wants saints. Nations want loyal subjects and patriots, and families want filial children. Whatever the level, they are all on the straight and genuine path of truth. No true parents would tell their child, “Since you have become a filial child, do not become a patriot; do not follow that path.” Rather, they would teach their filial child by saying, “Even if you have to sacrifice our family, you should follow the path of a patriot and serve the nation; even if you have to sacrifice the nation, you should fulfill the duties of a saint; even if you have to sacrifice the world, you should go the way of a divine son or daughter as Heaven desires; and even if you have to sacrifice heaven and earth, you should seek to fulfill God’s Will.” Until this day, no one even knew that such a concept existed. We have to invest and make sacrifices. Otherwise we can never realize the one united world, the one kingdom. (285-219, 1997.05.19)

40. The person who lives continuously for the sake of others becomes the central person. This is a certainty. The filial son or daughter in the family is the one who lives continuously for the sake of the parents. This bestows upon that son or daughter the central position in the family and the right of inheritance. Patriots are the same. Those who live in service to the nation, who invest and sacrifice again and again, are recognized as that nations leaders. They will surely become its central figures. For this reason I am teaching you to be filial sons and daughters in the family, patriots in the nation, saints in the
Filial children do not become indebted to their parents. Rather, they make their parents indebted to them. Patriots do not become indebted to their nation; rather, they make the nation indebted to them. Saints do not become indebted to the world; they make the world indebted to them. Our families should represent Heaven and work to bring peace, happiness and freedom to the earth. Therefore we must always be aligned to the situation and desires of heaven and earth. If we are thus attuned to God, our families should be able to bring Heaven’s fortune to our surroundings. This is how our families can represent Heavenly Parent and True Parents and establish a realm of unity with God’s heart. By doing so, today can be the beginning of the world based on the culture of heart. People in Satan’s world have upheld the duties of filial children, patriots, saints, and divine sons and daughters. But now we must uphold the duties of filial children, patriots, saints, and divine sons and daughters centered on the heavenly kingdom. This is what we have to establish.

(266-103, 1994.12.18)

**The third pledge of the Family Pledge**

42. The third pledge of the Family Pledge reads, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges to perfect the Four Great Realms of Heart, the Three Great Kingships and the Realm of the Royal Family, by centering on true love.” The four great realms of heart and the three great kingships refer to the perfection of unfallen Adam and Eve. Had they not fallen, Adam and Eve would have perfected the four great realms of heart and the three great kingships to form the royal family. This pledge speaks about how blessed families should live; in speaking about establishing the royal family it also addresses the blessed families’ mission to restore fallen humanity. (565-308, 2007.06.13)

43. The third pledge of the Family Pledge refers to the original world with no Fall. It speaks about returning to the original world, growing from infancy to the point of becoming a couple, and then reaching the position of parents. It is the path that leads to the state where we are one body with God. Each of us needs to walk that path and pursue the perfection of the four great realms of heart.

(283-080, 1997.04.08)

44. Human beings exist as children, siblings, couples and parents. All human beings, whoever they are, are supposed to pass through these stages. Each of us is born as someone’s son or daughter, and each of us becomes someone’s brother or sister. Then we transition from a sibling to being a father or mother. Adam and Eve were siblings who were meant to become husband and wife and then parents. Each of us walks the same path. Before a woman becomes a man’s wife, she is in the position of his younger sister, just as Eve was the younger sister of Adam. Before a man becomes her husband, he is in the position of her older brother. Still, in front of God, they stand as a son and a daughter. As God’s son, the man has a path to take as a man, and as God’s daughter, the woman has a path to take as a woman. When a man fulfills his duty and a woman fulfills her duty, they come to resemble their parents. Then, just as their parents married, they too go on to marry.

(263-058, 1994.08.16)

45. The third pledge of the Family Pledge is a textbook for the heavenly kingdom. Adam and Eve were supposed to perfect their positions as son and daughter and as brother and sister. After reaching perfection as the son and daughter of God and as brother and sister to each other the culminating point would have been their marriage. Through their married life they were to perfect themselves as a couple and as parents, and to give birth to divine sons and daughters. They would be their fruit. For this reason, parents’ love never changes. Therefore, you couples who received the Blessing of marriage are in an awesome position. You are in the place where the hope you had when you were a brother or a sister blossoms. It is where your hope as husband and wife blossoms. Furthermore, it is where the hope of all humanity throughout the ages blossoms.

(263-149, 1994.08.21)

46. From the perspective of the four great realms of heart, each partner in a couple is the absolute life companion who perfects the other as his or her object partner. In receiving her husband, a wife receives God’s ideal son. In him she receives her heaven-sent older brother, husband and father. The wife stands in similar positions in relation to her husband. When that couple has given birth to children, they feel joy as they watch them grow, and they experience once again what it was like when they were growing up. It is just like God, who felt happiness when He created His children and related with them as they grew.

(259-045, 1994.03.27)

47. When are the four great realms of heart perfected? When do sons and daughters attain perfection? When do brothers and sisters attain perfection? When do parents attain perfection? Perfection comes with marriage. When the marriage is consummated, three realms of love — children’s love, siblings’ love, and the love between husband and wife — bear fruit. The couple become parents who stand on the foundation of these three realms of love. This is why you need to have children; you must give birth to your descendants. Just as God created Adam and Eve, you become second creators when you make children. Hence, parents represent Heaven, while children, siblings, and husband and wife represent the earth. When the husband and wife become one with each other, they become one with the vertical standard. That is how the perfection of Adam and Eve would have become the perfection of God’s ideal of creation. Everything that God hoped for, pertaining to the ideal of creation, would have
48. Now that we have entered the era of the kingdom of heaven on earth, our family becomes part of the royal family. That being so, how exemplary should we be? Can a king live as he pleases? The king, the queen, the princes and princesses ought to abide by the laws of their kingdom. Moreover, they have to observe the protocols of the royal court. (232-326, 1992.07.10)

49. It is the direct children of God’s love who can enter God’s kingdom in heaven. As the royal offspring of God’s kingdom on earth, they pass through its gates as princes and princesses in the presence of God. The kingdom of heaven in heaven is the place where the children of royal lineage go and where the royal family goes. On this earth, we all should become the children of God’s direct lineage or subsequent lineage by exemplifying the standard of true brotherly love and unity. We need to build a model clan and nation; having done so, we can manifest the honor and dignity of the royal family. If we live this way during our earthly life, we will move on with that same stature to the next world after death. That will be the kingdom of heaven in heaven. (236-204, 1992.11.08)

50. All of you should now become part of the royal family centered on true love. If we look at Adam and Eve as the children of God’s direct lineage, all humanity belongs to God’s subsequent lineage. Under God as Heavenly Parent, we are brothers and sisters of Adam and Eve and are meant to be citizens of God’s kingdom. From this perspective, you are endowed with the love of princes and princesses of the heavenly kingdom. You must embody the dignity and honor of that position with pride, and confidently preserve this dignity throughout your entire lives. Then, having lived this way, you can enter the kingdom of heaven, our original homeland. (220-219, 1991.10.19)

51. We can finally realize the family ideal, the ideal of God’s creation, by actually attaining the four great realms of heart, the three great kingships and the realm of the royal family. For this, we need to be part of the royal family, which unites around the King as its center. The kingdom of heaven in heaven is the place you go after having lived on earth within the realm of the royal family. After you have done that, you simply move on to the kingdom of heaven. (244-048, 1993.01.29)

52. The people of the heavenly kingdom, its tribes and its citizens, emerge from the royal family. Therefore, unless we experience the royal family’s realm of heart, which is based on the true love of the heavenly kingdom, we cannot enter there. God has lived in bitter sorrow because this has not been accomplished, because He could not have His prince and princess and love them. Moreover, God could not have royal offspring from them. Adam and Eve were that prince and princess; because they fell, they were unable to love in such a way that would give rise to the royal lineage. Also, God has lived in sorrow because, once Adam and Eve, who were still in the growing period, in the realm of indirect dominion where dominion is based on principled results, fell, they could not become the object partners with whom God could directly discuss His concerns. God their Father wanted to consult with them regarding the great works of creation in heaven and earth, but He could not. (220-048, 1991.10.14)

53. Had the first human beings not fallen, they would have become God’s direct children with the right of kingship in heaven and earth, the right of the parents of heaven and earth, and the right of the first son and daughter of heaven and earth. They would have become God’s own royal palaces on earth and in heaven. Furthermore, they would have passed on this vertical, royal tradition horizontally to all brothers and sisters born of this lineage, and all those who became one with this royal tradition would have entered the kingdom of heaven. Family members and relatives who practice this royal tradition founded on love will surely enter and abide in the kingdom of heaven after their earthly life. Therefore, we come to the conclusion that this royal tradition, which is based on love, should become the way of life for all families. (218-222, 1991.07.29)

The fourth pledge of the Family Pledge

54. The fourth pledge of the Family Pledge reads, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges to build the universal family encompassing heaven and earth, which is the Heavenly Parent’s ideal of creation, and perfect the world of freedom, peace, unity and happiness, bycentering on true love.” God’s ideal is that the world becomes one family, one household. If people who have perfected the four great realms of heart and the three great kingships recite the Family Pledge, they will form one family, not two. The great universal family encompassing heaven and earth is one family under God. (565-309, 2007.06.13)

55. God’s ideal of creation is the perfection of the four-position foundation centered on Adam and Eve. From the perspective of God’s purpose of creation, this would have been the fulfillment of the Will. The completion of the four-position foundation would have required the perfection of Adam and Eve. Had they then married and had children who also reached perfection, their family would have achieved the family level four-position foundation centered on God and become the perfect embodiment of the ideal of creation, realizing the realm of perfection. This would have fulfilled God’s ideal of creation. (164-009, 1987.05.03)

56. Had Adam and Eve become the True Parents, their descendants would have formed one great family within the Adamic cultural sphere. It would have been a world of peace. Accordingly, the history of restoration is the path to recover that family, the true family centered on True Parents and true love. Everything God intended unfolds
from there. The true family is the center; it is the hope of humanity and the hope of God. The true family will serve as the source of true love and true life, and be the starting point of humanity’s peace and happiness. (294-067, 1998.06.11)

57. All the people of the world are brothers and sisters. We are of one lineage. We have to protect our lineage as God would protect it. Hence, even when we are sitting in God’s royal palace, we have to be thinking of our mission to build one great family encompassing heaven and earth. We need to build that universal family and perfect the world of freedom, peace, unity and happiness. I am an advocate of the universal family. I am here to plant freedom, peace, unity and happiness. Those ideals are the core of my lifelong work. (280-037, 1996.10.13)

58. We seek to establish the family that meets the standard of heaven and earth, the family that God is striving for. Therefore we need models for the grandfather and grandmother, the father and mother, the couple and the children. Traditionally, Korea followed the extended family system. In that historical tradition, seven families would live in the same house. We should establish a family system that builds on that. It is amazing how well it fits with the goal of tribal messiahship in the Unification Church. (276-180, 1996.02.19)

59. The people of the fallen world are in the position of the younger brother, and you are in the position of your older brother. You need to educate them properly in the heavenly tradition. This is the only way to restore people on Satan’s side to the realm of God’s royal family. In order to save them, we must restore the right of the first son that was lost. When we establish them as second-born princes, we can enter the heavenly kingdom with the right of the crown prince. They enter the kingdom with us, and thus the realm of the royal family is restored. Otherwise neither the right of the first son nor God’s royal family is restored. (264-201, 1994.10.09)

60. When we pledge “to build the universal family encompassing heaven and earth, which is the Heavenly Parent’s ideal of creation,” we are pledging to create one great family conforming to God’s Will. How can you proclaim your own kingship as long as the kingship of Adam’s family is not yet secured? We must secure that kingship, untainted by the Fall. We must bring everyone back from Satan’s world as an extended family that dwells in the place of freedom, peace, unity and happiness. Our ideal is peace and unity. (267-152, 1995.01.04)

61. There can be no peace without unity. Without this oneness, ideals such as peace, happiness and even freedom are just empty words. Can there be peace when husband and wife are fighting? Peace comes where there is oneness. The same is true of freedom. Where a man and a woman clash, do they have freedom? Where there is conflict, we experience neither peace nor freedom. Without the foundation of unity, we cannot find freedom. (229-229, 1992.04.12)

62. Where there is oneness, there is freedom. Even your eyes feel good when they are focused on one point. You feel uncomfortable when your nose is congested, but when the congestion clears, you feel free. The same applies to the freedom of your ears, your hands and other parts of your body. So without oneness, there is no freedom, there is no peace and there is no happiness. The perfection of all creation lies in balance, on a level plane. Perfection does not reside on a sharp point. (267-312, 1995.02.05)

The fifth pledge of the Family Pledge

63. The fifth pledge of the Family Pledge reads, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges to strive every day to advance the unification of the spirit world and the physical world as subject and object partners, by centering on true love.” You need first to think about the spirit world, which is in the subject partner position. Think about the demographics of the human race: are there more people currently living in the physical world or in the spirit world? The number of people living in the spirit world far exceeds the Earth’s population. The spirit world stands in the position of subject partner. Likewise, the mind stands in the position of subject partner to the body, in the position of plus. (565-311, 2007.06.13)

64. The body represents the physical world and the mind represents the spirit world. The mind is like a plus and the body a minus. Accordingly, if you live your life ignoring the mind, the subject partner, and the spirit world, the world of the mind, you will end up in hell. Now is the time to change your life. Instead of allowing your body to lead your mind, practice abstinence and have your mind subjugate your body. Live your daily life with the constant awareness that the spirit world stands in the position of subject partner. You will not be able to establish the foundation of perfection in the spirit world unless, in your daily life on earth, you are able to shape yourself as a perfect object partner to the heavenly realms of the spirit world as your subject partner. You need to work on bringing the two together every day, every year, and throughout your life. When you ascend to the spirit world you will find it is your home and the final stage of life, where you can live freely. (565-311, 2007.06.13)

65. The spirit world stands in the position of subject partner. It includes countless tribes and peoples. The physical world should take the highest-level spirit world as its standard and move in unison with it. To achieve unity between the spirit world as the subject partner and the physical world as the object partner you must overcome any division between the two. In your daily life, you need to experience the profound love that comes from connecting with the heavenly realms. Then your daily life will be filled with profound experiences of God’s sorrow.
66. The spirit world and the physical world can unite centering on people. This is why you ought to strive every day to advance their unity. You cannot backslide. Every day you need to strive for incremental progress. While in this world, do not restrict your life to one particular region; try to build relationships in various places and engage in activities so that you can make an impact upon the whole world. Just as there are four seasons — spring, summer, autumn and winter — and just as the earth provides us room to travel in four directions — north, south, east and west — you should not live only in one country. Just as the world is uniting as one and national borders are dissolving, during your life you need to travel freely around the world. (266-151, 1994.12.22)

67. Until now, you have not conducted your daily life with the knowledge that the spirit world stands in the position of subject partner. The notion did not occur to you even once a month, yet it is something you should be aware of every day. In your daily life on earth, you need to reach the level of a perfect counterpart to the spirit world in the position of subject partner; otherwise you cannot establish your own foundation as a perfect existence in the spirit world. The relationship between the two should be direct, and you have to forge it every day, every year, for your entire life. Then, when you go to the other world, you will find a new dwelling place and a realm where you can act freely. (260-307, 1994.05.19)

68. What can link the spirit world and the physical world? It cannot be something temporary; it must be the same today as yesterday and still the same tomorrow, transcending time and space. It has to be something that no one will reject or deny, but that everyone will welcome in his or her daily life. It has to be something that we treasure night and day, and without which we would not be happy. That is love. Money cannot give us happiness. Knowledge cannot give us happiness. These are merely onedimensional. The same is true of power. If we as individuals are to expand our influence to the national level, we need love to serve as a bridge. (233-128, 1992.08.01)

69. The spirit world and physical world will unite centered on God. However, this is possible only because True Parents planted the flag of unity here on earth. In the beginning, when God created, He acted with absolute faith, absolute love and absolute obedience. Now He expects us to do the same, standing on the foundation of His immanence, transcendence, supreme authority and omnipotence. Further, in order to return to the original state of creation and find a partner of love there, we should invest and forget all that we have given, with absolute faith and a heart of absolute love and absolute obedience. As God did when He created the world, we too should recover the entire creation on His behalf by practicing absolute faith, absolute love and absolute obedience toward this world. (303-154, 1999.08.17)

70. “To strive every day to advance” means we never stop moving forward. We must keep moving forward and developing ourselves. As we advance, we ought to develop in all directions — east, west, north and south. I did not proclaim the Family Pledge for no reason. If you are not united in mind and body, or if your couple is fighting, you should not recite it. If no unity exists between you and your children, you should not recite it. You need to realize how precious your blessed family is. The fact that we have the Family Pledge causes the spirit world to watch us and make our ancestors who have gone to the spirit world envious. (271-290, 1995.08.28)

71. Strive every day to advance! You need to strive to advance every day. This is an important point. The earth is the object partner to heaven, which is the subject partner. Therefore, even though the scope of our living environment on earth is smaller than that in the spirit world, it is here that we have to establish a foundation that conforms to the standard of the heavenly realm. Then we can bring that foundation with us when we go to the other world. I am not speaking just casually; this is a requirement. This is the path we all must go, and it is the path of Heaven. It is the path that integrates everything in heaven and on earth. Therefore, I included it in the Family Pledge. (274-115, 1995.10.29)

72. We have to advance every day. To stop is to die. Hence we must not stop. Each day we have to advance, even if only a single step. Each of us needs to pledge to do this. Henceforth we must advance, without deviating in the slightest, so that we may achieve in the physical world everything required for our life in the spirit world. (260-307, 1994.05.19)

The sixth pledge of the Family Pledge

73. The sixth pledge of the Family Pledge reads, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges to become a family that moves heavenly fortune by embodying the Heavenly Parent and True Parents, and to perfect a family that conveys Heaven’s blessing to our community, by centering on true love.” Since you each pledged to become a family that embodies the Heavenly Parent and True Parents, your families represent the family of the Heavenly Parent and True Parents. Families that embody the Heavenly Parent and True Parents are families that move heavenly fortune. (565-312, 2007.06.13)

74. We are to become families that embody God and True Parents. We have to become true families that move the cosmos. We cannot keep God’s blessings only to ourselves; we have to perfect families that extend blessings to the community. What I am saying is that we must move heaven and earth to share God’s blessings. If there are people in your community who do not know about the Divine Principle, you need to share it with them and gradually expand the sphere of Heaven’s blessings. Do not live
by yourselves and for yourselves. (266-151, 1994.12.22)

75. Families that embody God and True Parents are those that mobilize heavenly fortune. For this reason, after receiving blessings you should not remain self-satisfied and just enjoy your life. You should eventually become part of God’s royal family and make all humankind into God’s people. (260-195, 1994.05.08)

76. You have to know how heavenly fortune comes to you. Heavenly fortune is something that is always circulating. The path along which it travels is eternal, revolving in a circular motion in accordance with the unchanging, eternal law. It goes around and around, moving attuned to destiny through the ups and downs of history. The question is how we, standing here, align with it. (149-153, 1986.11.21)

77. The fortune of natural law does not move randomly. It moves in a lawful and orderly fashion, following its orbit. Every being that is aligned with heavenly fortune exists to live for the sake of others. (233-082, 1992.07.30)

78. Heavenly fortune never perishes. We are sometimes sidetracked by circumstances, but heavenly fortune never changes its course. Because it follows God’s orbit, it is eternal. Just as the four seasons of spring, summer, autumn and winter succeed each other in their immutable cycle, heavenly fortune leads individuals, families, tribes, peoples, nations and the world as it moves along its unchanging orbit. Yet human beings are oblivious to this. (204-058, 1990.07.01)

79. Heavenly fortune supplies everything that a good person needs. So don’t be greedy with desire; don’t seek to hoard everything for yourself. You have to choose one of two ways, either to reach the top and then go down, or to go to the bottom and then come up. If you go to a humble place, heavenly fortune will naturally supply you with everything. (237-115, 1992.11.13)

80. If you wish to ride heavenly fortune, first you had better know the path that it follows. Its path is not one that everyone likes; it is not the path of pleasure, eating and drinking. In fact, it is a path that everyone loathes to go. It is the path where you have to always be grateful, always fulfill your responsibility and always return glory to God. Those who walk this path can ride heavenly fortune. (019-145, 1968.01.01)

81. You did not receive blessings so that you alone would be successful in life. Actually, since you were called first, before others, you have to strive to transform the families of your brothers and sisters around the world so that they resemble your family. You blessed families need to propagate heavenly fortune by transforming other families to become like yours. Heavenly fortune has no place for selfish motivation. To ride it, you should bring peace and harmony within your family and then unite all other families by bringing peace and harmony to them. (260-308, 1994.05.19)

82. Your family must embody True Parents; then you can mobilize heavenly fortune. Wherever you go, everyone will follow you to realize the ideal of creation. Accordingly, you need to convey Heaven’s blessing to your community. When you do this, you will be able to launch the world of the culture of heart. The question is how you can leave behind in history a lineage that will not be filed in later generations that span the millennia. This matter will determine whether you become a meritorious citizen of the heavenly kingdom, the kingdom blessed by God in the spirit world. This is the formula. (292-109, 1998.03.28)

83. Your ancestors in the spirit world will make you pay indemnity if you do not spread God’s blessing to your communities now. They will resist you. They will keep blocking your way and interfering with you. They will say, “How is it that your actions do not conform to the content in the Family Pledge?” This is why I am telling you to share the blessing with everyone. If you do not, you will be in trouble in the spirit world. The Family Pledge is an important covenant in writing. (266-152, 1994.12.22)

The seventh pledge of the Family Pledge

84. The seventh pledge of the Family Pledge reads, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges, through living for the sake of others, to perfect the world based on the culture of heart, which is rooted in the original lineage, by centering on true love.” The most important thing in keeping to the path of the Unification faith is that no matter what happens, you must not stain the original lineage. (565-313, 2007.06.13)

85. The seventh pledge of the Family Pledge is important. We have to root our families in the original lineage that is based on true love. If we are to perfect the world based on the culture of heart, we must inherit the original lineage, which has nothing to do with the Fall. Our world is based on the culture of heart. It is one united extended family centered upon the one love of God. As such, the five races will live as one great family, in which no one is above or below anyone else. Such a time is coming. (261-093, 1994.05.22)

86. Once we inherit the original God-centered lineage, the original culture of God’s heart begins to unfold. As long as the original lineage remains lost, the culture of God’s heart cannot emerge. Culture continues through history. Furthermore, culture is based on the family, and from there it propagates to the society, nation and world. Therefore, to propagate the culture of heart requires that we leave behind a pure lineage. Without that, we will be cut off from the world of the culture of heart. Keeping a pure lineage is the way we must center our life on the realm of the culture of heart. (260-308, 1994.05.19)

87. The original lineage is not fallen. To return our lineage to its original state, we need to sever ourselves from
Satan’s lineage and restore our lineage through indemnity. For this, we need to be grafted. When our fallen root is pulled out and we are grafted, the seeds of the original lineage will emerge after three generations. These seeds, from the fruit of the grafted tree should be planted and grow into original true olive trees. This takes three generations to complete. Only after the third generation has passed will the seeds that are collected and then planted become true olive trees. It is like passing through three ages. (301-085, 1999.04.16)

The original lineage is the God-centered lineage. When we are rooted in that original lineage, we want to live for the sake of others, and then we can build the world based on the culture of heart. Our calling is to pass on a pure lineage that will last for thousands of generations. The Fall, which a man and woman committed in one careless moment, created a world that no one desired in both the spiritual and physical realms. (292-321, 1998.04.27)

You should be able to exercise dominion over love. You should not act carelessly. Our task is to build a world based on the culture of heart, where people live for the sake of others. The culture of heart is based on God’s love. We are pursuing the world of original culture. In this world nothing is disconnected from true love. (304-274, 1999.11.09)

People who live for the sake of others will not perish. Moreover, people who live for the sake of others are continually coached from the spirit world. The spirit world constantly connects them to new things. Since they connect to new things, they inevitably gain fame and become known throughout the world. (292-028, 1998.03.27)

What is the way to unite and become the starting point of peace? It is by living for the sake of others. God established this principle, not only for Himself but also for true people. By living for the sake of others, true love can emerge; by living for the sake of others, the true ideal, true peace and true happiness can also emerge. They cannot be found apart from that. This principle is the root of the creation of heaven and earth, but people have been unaware of this. (075-318, 1975.01.16)

The world based on the culture of heart is the world of God’s original culture and of Adam’s original culture, had he reached perfection without falling. There are not two such cultures; there is only one. It is the world of unity where there is but one language, one set of customs, one set of habits and one tradition. Only in such a world can God live with individuals and live in their families. (261-095, 1994.05.22)

Our ideal is the world based on the culture of heart. That culture is only one culture, not two. The fallen world, however, overflows with a variety of cultures, each with its own complexity. Since it is not a world based on the culture of heart, individuals, families, tribes, nations, the world and the universe cannot deeply connect to one another. They are all at cross-purposes. Until now, the world has moved up and down in a zigzag. This is why, even after thousands of years it has not reached its final destination. But the world based on the culture of heart can reach its destination straight away. This is possible because of true love. (260-196, 1994.05.08)

We should perfect the world based on the culture of heart, which is rooted in the original lineage. It requires that Adam and Eve create a lineage centered on God’s pure, true love, with no relationship whatsoever to the Fall. Having that lineage, we should form a cultural sphere wherein Satan cannot survive and God can rejoice. We can build this world based on the culture of heart. The traditions of the peoples and nations of the world based on the culture of heart and centered on true love, fit together perfectly and move in one direction. There is only one culture, not two. (266-153, 1994.12.22)

The world based on the culture of heart that is rooted in the original lineage is a world where true love comes to the surface. We have already entered the age when heart manifests globally, and we can foresee the coming of the world of the culture of heart where everything is one. In that world, cultures will be united. It will be one world, free from war and strife, the veritable kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven. Once we establish the world based on the culture of heart, everything will be fulfilled. Everything will be set up so that your families can enter straightaway into the realm of the royal family in the heavenly kingdom, just the way they are. By living in the culture of heart on earth they will have prepared themselves, both internally and externally, to live in that kingdom. I determined the content of the Family Pledge with the hope that by uniting with it, you will bring all this to pass. (264-202, 1994.10.09)

The eighth pledge of the Family Pledge

The eighth pledge of the Family Pledge reads, “Our family, the owner of Cheon Il Guk, pledges, having entered the Era of Cheon Il Guk, to achieve the ideal of God and human beings united in love through absolute faith, absolute love and absolute obedience, and to perfect the realm of liberation and complete freedom in the kingdom of God on earth and in heaven, by centering on true love.” Based on this pledge, we have to form couples who are united in mind and body and who can constitute the royal family. This is the completion of the Completed Testament Age and the beginning of the new family that will realize God’s ideal of creation. (565-314, 2007.06.13)

The Completed Testament Age refers to a new age that has begun. It is a time when we can establish the one world of peace through the unity of families, tribes, peoples, nations and the world. This will be the fulfillment of everything. By uniting the world and going even beyond that, we enter the Completed Testament Age. After unit-
ing the present world through new families based on the four great realms of heart and the three great kingships, we will establish a world that befits the Completed Testament Age and finally see one world of peace. (243-262, 1993.01.17)

98. God created the universe on the basis of absolute faith; that is why everything God speaks comes to pass and nothing He commands fails to materialize. Moreover, He created the universe in order to make His partners of love. He did it all with absolute love, having no doubts; that is, He did it with a single mind. Finally, He created with absolute obedience. At the moment of absolute obedience, even God is not conscious of Himself. Obedience is different from compliance. In obedience, there is no self-will, while compliance means following while protecting one’s own will. God invested everything from the position of obedience, where He had no consciousness of self. Then, just as God created Adam and Eve with absolute obedience, they also needed to practice absolute love and absolute obedience on the basis of absolute faith. (274-201, 1995.11.03)

99. God began creating all things on the basis of absolute faith. He did so for His object partners of absolute love. God also created with absolute obedience. Absolute obedience means that there is no concept of self. It is the state where the self is an absolute zero. Re-turning to nothingness naturally initiates a circular movement. By giving everything so that nothing remains, God on high descends to the bottom. Through this motion God originated the movement of the universe. In the same way, all things exert themselves completely and descend in preparation to rise once again. (282-068, 1997.03.10)

100. Within the realm of absolute faith, absolute love and absolute obedience everything can be realized. God Himself had absolute faith when He created His partners of love. He created them after proclaiming, “This is what I will do, “ and then He completely gave of Himself with absolute faith, love and obedience to achieve the result. Absolute faith stands on the foundation of absolute love, which is the foundation for absolute obedience. This is the mainstream thought in the eternal spirit world. It is also the mainstream thought on earth. Thus, it is the mainstream thought in both the kingdom of heaven on earth and the kingdom of heaven in heaven. Accordingly; you too should understand this concept. If you understand it and live by it, you can go anywhere. (292-272, 1998.04.27)

101. Blessed families have a value equal to that of the world and the cosmos. They are the same as sons and daughters of my direct lineage, and they can act on my behalf. I gave you the Blessing with the hope that you will follow in my footsteps and become even better than me. Once you have the heart of absolute faith, absolute love and absolute obedience, you can do the things that I have done. This was also God’s heart when He began His work of creation. God, the subject partner, thought, “As I speak, let My substantial object partners of love appear.” God created with absolute faith that they would become His partners of absolute love. To be the owner of love, it is indispensable that one has partners of love. That is why even God Himself is absolutely obedient to love. Practicing absolute obedience gives rise to a circular movement. (301-074, 1999.04.16)

102. God, the subject being of true love, created us as His partners of true love. His ideal of love can be perfected only through us. When we are united in love with God, His purpose of creation, a world that fulfills the ideal of absolute love can be realized. We were created as the best and highest object partners of God’s love. That is because, among all created beings, human beings are the only ones that were created as His substantial embodiments. In the presence of God, who is incorporeal, we were born as His visible bodies. When we are perfected we become His temples, substantial beings to whom God can freely come and in whom He can peacefully dwell at any time. And it is only through forming a vertical parent-child relationship with Him that God’s absolute ideal of true love for all is realized and fulfilled. (277-198, 1996.04.16)

103. God is the root of love, life and lineage, and the root of the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven. On the day of Adam and Eve’s wedding, God enters their minds and inspires them with love that will bring them together as one. Originally God is the vertical True Parent and Adam and Eve were to be our horizontal True Parents. At the time of our birth, we would be given flesh and blood from both our vertical and horizontal parents. Hence our mind would be our vertical self and the body our horizontal self. Then upon our marriage, we would create a realm where we are united with God in love. When we attain mind-body unity with God as loving couples, God’s sons and daughters are born. (254-107, 1994.02.01)

104. True Parents are giving the Blessing to all people in the physical world, irrespective of religious, national or cultural backgrounds. They are linking them all on earth, thereby realizing the realms of liberation of the individual, family, tribe, people and nation. This is also possible in the spirit world. On earth we link people together into a nation that loves the heavenly kingdom and the cosmos, our heavenly home. The spirit world and physical world have to be made one, and every issue within those worlds has to be resolved, centering on the True Parents on earth. To achieve this, the Blessing must be given at all levels, to individuals, families, tribes, peoples, nations and the world, up to the cosmos. As the realm of the oneness of blessed families unfolds in the spirit world and physical world, it sets the foundation for the ideal kingdom with unfallen Adam at its center. On that foundation, all families since the beginning of history will be in a position of...
equal value. The kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven will emerge, and God will come and dwell there. (303-258, 1999.09.09)

105. Now we are entering the era when groups of different nationalities and ethnicities can join forces. Nations, tribes and families on earth will join together and move into the realm of unity. As they transition, the world will rapidly change. Even Satan’s followers will harass those who stand against this trend. Formerly Satan tried to take people to hell, but now he will try to bring them to the kingdom of heaven. As Satan and his followers cooperate in this way, and people’s ancestors strive to bring their descendants to the kingdom of heaven, no one will try to block their way. Thus it is only a matter of time before the realm of liberation will be realized. Humankind will rapidly transition into the future era of globalization. (298-222, 1999.01.08)

106. In my lifetime, I inaugurated the era when everything can be liberated; thus, all things are in the position to be liberated. The value of this is truly indescribable. The realm of liberation was established based on the merit built up as a result of God’s efforts to separate good from evil, repeated over and over again throughout history. In the course of those efforts, numerous ancestors accumulated merits. Since you blessed families represent the realm where all are liberated, you stand as sacrificial offerings. You are in the position to represent all the things of creation that are glorious and have been separated from all those that are impure. That is why you stand in the position of sacrificial offerings. (280-292, 1997.02.13)

107. The realm of liberation here refers to the universe. It refers to the universe that is billions of times the size of the solar system. Complete freedom occurs within the realm of liberation. Satan does not dwell there; we can live freely as we desire without obstacles. Even past sins will not obstruct us. We were imprisoned; but now we have shaken off everything from the past and have left the prison by the front gate. We are newly returned to the status of citizens. God has become our Father, and we are becoming one with the Owner, the One who protects our family and our nation. Thus we are entering the eternal realm of complete freedom, which has nothing to do with Satan. In time, we will enter the kingdom of heaven and dwell there. (445-255, 2004.04.18)
original homeland. Then God can be with them...

6. God's ideal of creation is to perfect human beings as the models of love through eight stages of life: in the womb, as an infant, sibling, engaged couple, husband or wife, parents, true grandparents and true king or queen. This course of life was designed to establish the tradition of true love and to perfect human beings as models of true love, within the parent-child relationship.

The true love, true life and true lineage of the True God are absolute, unique, unchanging and eternal. He set up the family model, with unchanging true love at the core, in order to bequeath His true love, true life and true lineage to tens of thousands of future generations.

In the family model, parents and children, husband and wife, and brothers and sisters become one through true love. It is a son who makes his father an owner of true love; it is a wife who makes her husband an owner of true love; it is a younger brother who makes his older sibling an owner of true love. On the other hand, a couple without children cannot establish their position as parents of true love. The same goes for women with no husband or men with no wife: They cannot establish their positions as spouses of true love. Likewise, people who have no siblings have no way to establish their siblings as owners of true love.

In order to become owners of true love, we must lift up others and love them more than we love ourselves. As individuals, we need to establish mind-body unity, with true love at the center. In the family, we need to build unity between husband and wife and between brothers and sisters. Then we must unite nations in the same way... This is how we can build ideal families and ideal nations. From that point, eternal worldwide equalization can begin...

7. The world of peace will find its beginning when True Parents emerge and educate humanity, showing the world every aspect of the model family. The international marriage Blessings that True Parents are conducting throughout the world are more than the marriage ceremony of one religious group. They constitute a movement to save the nation and the world by establishing the tradition of God's love. This movement teaches young people the value of maintaining their purity prior to marriage. For adults, it promotes the marriage Blessing in which they vow to absolutely maintain trust and fidelity between husband and wife, with God's true love at the center. The marriage Blessing builds up families of true love, stops family breakdown and sets up cornerstones of peace in nations and around the world.

Especially with regard to the international cross-cultural marriages, once people from nations that have politically and historically been enemies overcome their high barriers and relate to each other as in-laws within these families of true love, they can transcend the boundaries of their national and racial backgrounds. This is how peace can come. Truly, the high-level formula for creating true peace is to bring the children of nations that relate to each other as enemies into the realm of the marriage Blessing and have them wed each other across national and cultural boundaries to build true families of true love that heaven and earth desire. When enemies accept the cross-cultural marriage Blessing, peace can begin to unfold.

The formula is the same, whether the conflict is between families, between nations or between ideologies. In cross-cultural blessed marriages, people can transcend their ideologies and build a world of peace and happiness far greater than what their ideologies ever envisioned. The eternal world of peace that both God and humanity long for can begin from this point.

8. ...When you experience life through your sons and daughters, it is as if you are experiencing God's life, and when your sons and daughters expand your lineage, you can feel it is the expansion of God's lineage. Since you are in oneness vertically and horizontally, you become sons and daughters and couples who can represent God's life. And through you, God's love, life and lineage can connect everywhere on the horizontal plane.

13. ...There will be storms on your path while attending True Parents. Yet no matter how furiously the tempests blow, you should be able to surmount them and even find delight in them. If you do so, you will not be just dreaming about the restoration of the world in the future; you will be actualizing that united world. This I why I tell you to become the families who can exemplify True Parents’ family and meet the standard of True Parents’ tradition. Your families should be the hope of the future world that all people have been hoping for. This law does not change. If you are a family who can embody that law, then you are of the family of True Parents.

15. ...you should inherit the heart of the vertical Parent and horizontal True Parents, with true love at the center, and become perfected true children. Then you yourselves can become true parents. When you fulfill the ideal of perfect siblings that God has envisioned in His heart, you can become husbands and wives. As married couples, you should become the best among all couples, perfect in the sense that you are what God has desired to see. When you become parents, you should become perfect embodiments of God's heart...

17. All members who received the Blessing must become true parents. We are now living in the era when we must bring all the families of the world to become families with true parents. ...

For this, all you blessed wives must first inherit True Mother's tradition. In order to become a true parent, you need to do so. On behalf of True Mother, you too must experience the pain of childbirth in order to unite everyone...
in your tribe at this time of making everyone into true parents. True Mother represents the Holy Spirit; therefore, she must give birth to all of humankind, but this time not only in terms of the spirit but also in terms of the flesh. Accordingly, you blessed wives have the responsibility of Mother to give birth to young adults and even older men, no matter what their age — every one of the first generation. You need to resurrect them all.

Second, you need to liberate families and expand the realm of family messiahs. You need to give them rebirth and liberate them. If you do not give them rebirth, they cannot be resurrected. All human beings must be reborn. As family messiahs, you must give birth to the families in your clan and bring them into oneness as your tribe. Then each of you, as a tribal messiah of your own tribe, must bring your tribe into the realm of the one tribe. Thus, in the position of True Mother, you must give rebirth to families and tribes and bring them into oneness. This is what is required to reverse through indemnity the failures of Adam’s family and Jesus’ family. (248-159, 1993/08/01)

19. You need to fulfill the way of filial children in your family, the way of patriots who live for the nation, the way of saints who live for the world, and the way of divine sons and daughters who live for heaven and earth…

Thus, with your own merit as the center, each of you blessed families will become the starting point of new tribes. Satan’s world expanded horizontally from individuals to tribes.

…On behalf of your entire family, you need to be in accord with True Parents’ example and be willing to offer your body as a sacrifice for the sake of the world and for the sake of all humanity; then you can receive God’s Divine Seal. We as the True Parents have been working throughout our lives to pioneer that standard and be that example for you. (557-163, 2007/02/27)

20. …A filial child is the owner of his or her family, and a patriot is the owner of his or her nation. These must connect together as one; they must go in one direction on the same path. A filial child, a patriot, a saint and a divine son or daughter all move in the same direction on the same path….

In the very beginning, you must become a filial child. You must become a person to whom God would say, “I absolutely need you. I am going to be with you whether you are in hardship or in happiness.” Become the person He wants to be with, all through your life. No matter how much you are rejected and persecuted, you must keep following this one path. Once you become a citizen of the kingdom of heaven, no indemnity is required. Once accomplished, results will last forever. Your re-creation is the one hope to which you should aspire. (293-209, 1998/05/26)

23. Henceforth we must establish the standard in our own families based on the tradition of Adam and Eve, the original husband and wife according to God’s creation. We must perfect the realm of husband and wife and become true parents. Then we must in turn bequeath true love, true life and true lineage to our own true sons and daughters. This is the mission of all blessed families, and you must never forget it. The reason we become true parents is not only to bring victory from the individual level to the levels of the tribe, people, nation, world and cosmos; it is also to create the realm of God’s liberation. (235-022, 1992/08/24)

25. All leaders want their successor or heir whom they raise to be better than themselves. This is the principle of the creation of heaven and earth. Hence, you who are in the position of owners should open the way for the son or daughter who most closely attends you to become even better than you are. Even though Satan may close a door and cause your heir to fall away, still you must keep the door open for him or her to return. Then your successor can inherit the original lineage, perfect and flawless, and be free of the fallen lineage… (574-188, 2007/09/04)

26. …There are many individual true parents. The best among them will be elevated to be the true parents of a tribe. They can even be elevated to be the true parents of a people, a nation or the world. Nevertheless, you cannot even begin unless you establish a true family.

Without a true family, you cannot go to the kingdom of heaven in the next world. It is a place that only families can enter. The structure of the heavenly kingdom is based on gatherings of families. The formula is based on gathering together. Thus, until you have your own family, you cannot enter the kingdom of heaven. This is the way of thinking centered on True Parents. This is the way you must also walk as true parents. (268-078, 1995/03/05)

29. …If you have the conviction, “I am True Parents’ representative; I am one with God. I am His champion,” then you can stand in the central position. It means you are the second creator. Then you will have no problem reaching perfection on the individual level. You will have no problem perfecting your family and your tribe. Your influence can extend even beyond your nation. You can make connections with other nations, transcending national borders. (248-185, 1993/08/03)
§3 Wolli Wonbon

3. I wrote a book about the Principle, Wolli Wonbon, at Beomil-dong in Busan, overlooking the harbor. I first noted the main points in outline form, and then started writing. I wrote the ideas in condensed form, like poetry. Since I just wrote the essential points, people could not easily understand it unless I explained the main points to them. This is how I wrote the text, which I completed in May 1952. After Wolli Wonbon came Explanations of the Divine Principle (Wolli Hae-seol) and then Exposition of the Divine Principle (Wolli Gangnon). (549-211, 2006/12/26)

6. Whenever you carry the Divine Principle book around with you, you must treat it with great reverence. Imagine if you had the only existing copy. Think about how serious I was to take care of Wolli Wonbon when I was writing the first manuscript. What would have happened if that manuscript had been lost, or I had died? I am telling you that such seriousness can determine the life or death of the world.

Have you ever considered that whether your tribe, your nation, the world and even heaven and earth will prosper or perish depends upon this book and your attitude toward it? Have you ever considered that each individual's eternal life depends upon it? If you have never entertained such thoughts, you should realize how distant you are from the world of heart, and how long it will take for you to connect with those who are dwelling in that world. (073-065, 1974/07/29)

7. Centered on the Principle, and with the Principle, I have come this far. I laid its foundation with considerable hardships. I invested my blood, sweat and tears while I was writing the Divine Principle book. Please understand that my bloody tears are embedded in each and every one of its pages, and that those tears are crying out to you.

I invested my life and sacrificed my youth for the Principle. That is why I am saying that my blood and tears are pleading to you from its very pages. You must never go against the Principle. Do not ever think the Principle I am teaching you is of no value. Even God solemnly bows down and honors it. Such is the value of the Principle. (199-056, 1990/02/15)

8. When I wrote Wolli Wonbon, I wrote it in a condensed form. The content of even one page requires dozens of pages of explanation. An ordinary person is simply not able to understand it deeply, even after reading and reflecting on it. One day I asked Eu Hyo-won, who had studied medicine, to explain the Principle, but he said he could not do so. So I explained just one page to him. Then, on the spot, he bowed down to me and said, “I am sorry. I did not realize that the Principle contained such a profound meaning. I could never have figured that out on my own.” (415-182, 2003/08/14)

11. I guided and taught Eu Hyo-won in such a way that he was able to systematize the entire contents of the book into the form of Exposition of the Divine Principle.

When I wrote Wolli Wonbon, I sometimes made drastic jumps in logic and wrote the content in a condensed form. Eu Hyo-won was given a copy of the manuscript before he joined the church. As he read it, he cried and cried. I believe that he is the first person in our church's history who was so moved after reading the Principle that he immediately wanted to become my disciple. This happened when he read Wolli Wonbon, which was even before he ever met me in person.

He wrote a letter to me with the vow, “Based on the words I read in Wolli Wonbon, I will become your disciple and serve you for eternity.” Moved by his letter, I traveled from Seoul to Yeongdo Church in Busan and held a 21-day workshop, in which he participated. I was told before the workshop that he was anxious, wondering what it would be like to meet me in person for the first time. But when we met, he openly shared with me all of his past life, which was filled with many serious stories, some of which I still cannot forget even to this day.... (292-318, 1998/04/27)

Chambumo Gyeong

Book 4 Salvation through the Holy Marriage Blessing

Chapter 3. The True Family Movement and True Family Tradition

§1. The Pure Love Movement

1. Immorality among youth and family breakdown are among the bad fruits reaped from the seeds sown by the first human ancestors. When Adam and Eve fell, they turned the family upside down. The fruits of the Fall have become manifest throughout the world, with the result that we are now in a time of great suffering. The fallen family is the root and is at the heart of all the problems of societies, nations and the world. People do not know which way to turn. It is a time when grandfathers cannot fulfill the role of grandfathers, parents cannot fulfill the role of parents, husbands and wives cannot fulfill the roles of husbands and wives, and children cannot fulfill the role of children. As selfish individualism takes root, God is not present, both the world and its nations are lost, and a good society cannot emerge. (283-013, 1997/04/08)

3. People say that today is an age of globalization. What is the center of this age, as they describe it? They usually speak of it in terms of economics, academics, sports and so on, and they do not realize that globalization
should focus on the family. The problems of the world are not primarily rooted in economics or politics, but in the family. Families are breaking down, especially in developed nations. Many families have been destroyed by free sex. People have to understand that the authentic movement for globalization must be based on the family. In other words, people have to know True Parents’ teachings about the ideal family. (278-168, 1996/05/05)

5. God’s hope, as well as the hope of all people, is for human prosperity and one united world of peace. Ideal peace is established when the subject partner and the object partner practice true love centered on God at the levels of the individual, the nation and the world. Love, of course, cannot be realized by itself. Love can be realized only through a mutual relationship. Parents’ love is realized in relation to their child. Children’s love is realized in relation to their parents. God’s act of creation was to realize the ideal of true love, which cannot occur if God remains alone. That is why He sought to realize the father-son relationship based on true love.

God is the True Parent of parents, the True Teacher of teachers, and the True King of kings. God is the eternal True Parent, True Teacher and True Owner who always gives true love. All people are God’s children, so, like God, they too have to go the way of the true parent, true teacher and true owner. Through these relationships these paths will lead to the completion of the ideal of love, the love that lives for the good of others. The right path of the law of heaven leads to self-realization through an altruistic life of true love.

Through the harmony of the vertical parent-child relationship with the horizontal left and right husbandwife relationship and the horizontal front and back sibling relationship, the ideal family based on true love is realized. The completed family can be expanded to the completed nation, world and cosmos through the same principle and formula. The worldwide foundation that True Parents have achieved in the areas of education, media, art, and relief work comes through the investment of true love following the same formula to realize the ideal world. Ideally, true love education on how to realize the character of a true parent, true teacher and true owner should start in the family. (1999/02/01)

7. Originally, God called for Adam and Eve to perfect themselves as ideal parents. They should have realized God’s ideal family as the beloved children of God and as the parents of their own beloved children. Such a family would have been the starting point of the ideal world of love and peace. Unfortunately, Adam and Eve could not create such a family, so the dream to realize the ideal nation and world disappeared. Then how can we restore the ideal family? World peace is not just a spiritual issue. It is a way of life that starts from the individual, expands to the family, and bears fruit at the level of the global family. We will be able to save our young people from materialism, violence and sexual corruption by means of the establishment of strong, God-centered true families. (True Mother, 1994/07/26)

10. We advocate the ideals of purity and absolute sexual fidelity. To promote these ideals we have created a pure love movement and a true family movement, based on true love. Without true love there can be neither sexual purity nor true families. Also, a true family cannot be established without absolute fidelity between husband and wife.… (286-115, 1997/08/09)

11. We have to establish the pure love movement and the true family movement on university and college campuses. What can we do to deal with the problems of youth? Where can we establish the true family ideal? We can do so by connecting to the middle schools, high schools and colleges. Today young people are easily influenced and polluted by corrupt thoughts. Students from age 12 through 24 have this affliction. How can we cure them? Respected civic and social leaders must act as a fortress to protect them. Families need to be protected against being destroyed by homosexuality and free sex. Families should be models of true love. Families have to stand tall, based on traditional Christian values, but in reality they are becoming weak. We have to rebuild all these things. We have to restore families and young people. This level of restoration will not emerge from the family alone; support is also needed in the schools. Focusing on elementary schools, middle schools, high schools and colleges, the nation’s leaders should unite and establish the tradition of the family. We have to educate people thoroughly about family ethics and advocate absolute family values. (329-090, 2000/08/08)

15. We need to educate young people in order to prevent them from falling. To do that, we made the pure love movement. In promoting the pure love movement, we should publicly recognize young people who exemplify the pure love ideal in their towns or regions. Such students should be treated with respect in their schools. Teachers and principals should honor those students who keep purity. From now on, only those who practice purity will receive the holy marriage Blessing. To receive the Blessing, they will come from all over the world based on the recommendation of their nations. (272-191, 1995/10/05) 16. Before their eyes lead them to be attracted to the opposite sex, we have to lead young people to overcome the evil way of thinking that resulted from the Fall. We must do this in our families, towns and nations. Therefore, we clearly need to expand the pure love movement to the national level. I directed you to create the pure love movement. None of the teachers in the colleges, high schools and middle schools can carry out the pure love movement; we are the only ones. Nobody can argue with this. It is only we who can do it. We have been ordained by heaven to take this historic responsibility. (295-103, 1998/08/17)
19. All young people are like Adam’s and Eves that God has created once again. This is why I do a matching ceremony for them. They have to keep absolute purity. The matched fiancé and fiancée have to protect each other. Adam’s and Eves need to encourage each other to keep their purity until the time that they receive the Blessing of love from God and True Parents. They also have to receive their Parents’ permission and approval. God is the Parent of parents, the Teacher of teachers, and the Owner of owners. Therefore, by analogy, if the Blessing was sponsored by a school, the child could not receive the Blessing without obtaining approval from the principal of the school, and the head of the Parent Teacher Association. Children cannot marry without consulting their parents. This is the policy and tradition of the Unification Church. (300-322, 1999/04/15)

20. True Parents finished all preparations for removing Satan’s lineage. The Fall occurred because there was no protection. We have now completed pure love education in some middle schools and high schools. Nonetheless, the purity of students is being destroyed. The Internet’s influence is terrible. How can we remedy this situation? Mothers and fathers everywhere have to protect their children, because parents represent the position of God.

Unmarried sons and daughters are in the position of Adam and Eve before the Fall, so they have to grow and become model citizens. As they grew up, Adam and Eve looked forward to their marriage. The periods of infancy, brother and sister, and engagement all have the same purpose: marriage. In the secular world, parents tell their children to find their own partner, but now, True Parents are telling parents to find a partner for their children.

Now we have returned to the Garden of Eden. The whole world has come back to the Garden of Eden, so the family has been restored. In the restored family, sons and daughters should be matched before God in their original position without the Fall. During their adolescence, Adam and Eve were supposed to prepare themselves to meet their partner. In spite of their pledge, they fell during their teenage years when they had reached the top of the growth stage. God could not intervene directly under the Principle, so to eliminate the risk that they might fall under Satan’s sovereignty, He gave them the warning, “Do not eat.” (301-174, 1999/04/25)

21. Children are like God’s sons and daughters who did not fall, so we have to teach them well, even during their kindergarten years. At all costs, we have to raise them well from kindergarten through high school, until they are at least 16 years old, so that they will not leave the bosom of their parents. When they are 18 they may marry. From now on, if possible, I will give the Blessing as they graduate from high school and become college students. This would be best. We have to match sons and daughters who grew up in the bosom of their parents, as pure children who have not been defiled by the secular world. (365-131, 2002/01/06)

Chapter 3. The True Family Movement and True Family Tradition

§2. Blessed Family Traditions

1. The fact that you are blessed in the Unification Church means that your lineage was changed and you were anointed. But this does not mean that you have fully accomplished the standard. You received this anointing conditionally. This means that you received the lineage, life and love conditionally and you must take them seriously. As long as your conditional lineage continues to expand, Satan cannot take it away. Upon your maturity, you will be connected with true love so that there will be no relationship with Satan, and Satan cannot take anything away. When your love, life and lineage mature, Satan will no longer be able to take them away. Please grasp the value of the Blessing. It should be so precious that you would not exchange it even if you were offered everything. If, on the other hand, you disregard this conditional anointing, anyone can take it away. That is why you must nurture it and help it to grow. How precious the Blessing is! (216-217, 1991/04/01)

4. The responsibility of a blessed couple begins on the day of their Blessing. Their responsibility is not just that a husband and wife live in unity as a family, but that on the foundation of their unity they form a tribe and nation. The families of ten blessed people can form one tribe through this new worldview. Before forming the new nation, we must first form new tribes. These tribes must not be created through conflict-based division, but through unity-based multiplication. Therefore, those ten people who received the Blessing must have the same purpose. We are a small number of families who have been restored from Satan’s world, so we are in a position to be easily attacked by Satan. Therefore, we always have to be united and bound together in order to defeat the overwhelming forces seeking to invade. In order to defeat those forces, we have to achieve complete oneness among us. If we are united in this way, we will easily overcome Satan’s invasion, no matter how strong it is. When we are united substantially, we will form a new tribe free from Satan’s invasion. Through a united tribe, a new people will arise, and through a united people, a new nation can arise. (030-175, 1970/03/22)

7. Blessed members have to love their tribe and people, and their nation and world more than they love their own family. Furthermore, they have to love their relatives and other blessed families more than their own family. The family in which each member is connected in this way will stand out from other families and be recognized. In that family in which man and woman are united and in harmony with each other, we will have a model for loving the nation, world and heaven. Husband and wife need to
be united in that way.

Blessed husbands and wives must avoid saying things like “You should love only me” or “You belong to me,” which are habitually uttered by worldly husbands and wives. Instead, they should take time each day to offer conditions of devotion, imploring heaven to help their spouses have the kind of heart that can love others more than their own family. Couples have the responsibility to support and encourage one another not to give up, as well as to receive guidance from each other. (030-181, 1970/03/22)

10 ... How much heavenly fortune can we leave our descendants? It will be decided by how much sincere devotion we as their parents have offered. How much were we loyal to our nation, the world and heaven? How seriously did we offer sincere devotion? That is what determines the fortune of our descendants. When we take action with a selfish mind, heaven will never side with us. When we act in order to satisfy selfish desires, God will never side with us. When we stand for the sake of the world, nation and people, then God will be with us. Therefore, blessed families have to practice higher and wider love. (030-186, 1970/03/22)

14 Have you loved humanity as God has? When you see children, you have to think of them as your sons and daughters. When you see a child the same age as your younger brother or sister, you have to think, “This is my little brother” or “This is my little sister.” When it comes to your husbands and wives, you should hug each other, care for each other and be concerned for each other even more than anyone you have truly cared for up until now. The birth of sons and daughters enables a couple that has become one to stand in the place of God in profoundly experiencing the realm of the heart of re-creation. While the parents hug each other, they gaze at their newborn son or daughter. This is a cosmic event and the object of cosmic love. When a blessed husband and wife give birth to a child, they deeply experience, through their child, the very same heart that God experiences. They feel just the same way when they hold or nurse the baby. This is one way that you are the partners of God's true love.

You are told to go such and such a way, and if you take that way, becoming truly good parents, you too can be just like Mother and I. If children are brought up in this manner, when they get married, everything shall be brought to perfection. (246-078, 1993/03/23)

**Annual Mottoes**

**Chapter 1. Registration of the Holy Spirit Association and Expansion of the Internal Foundation**

§4. Expressions of Divine Principle

3. When leaders of the Unification Church went out to witness, they went in pairs, taking not even enough money to cover travel expenses, food or anything else. They witnessed, centering on Original Text of the Divine Principle, which was then in the form of a rough draft. In those days I gave my Original Text of the Divine Principle manuscript to others to transcribe, and some did so. Kim Won-pil directly transcribed my handwritten Original Text, adding my verbal explanations. As he studied it he came to understand, “Ah, this is what God is like!” After that, we produced Explanation of the Divine Principle, and from that we could teach people properly. One week was enough time. If someone could read it, they could teach others about it. They could catch the essence of the teaching through Explanation of the Divine Principle. They could memorize it and teach it to others. (601-209, 2008/11/07)

4. The first person who followed me before even seeing me was the former president of our church, Eu Hyo-won. He decided to follow me after reading Original Text of the Divine Principle. He wrote me a letter. President Eu was six years older than me. John the Baptist was six months older than Jesus. Therefore, President Eu was in a position like that of John the Baptist, and he had to explain the Principle from that position. When President Eu wrote a book on the Principle, I advised him on how to write it. (052-156, 1971/12/27)

5. I started writing Original Text of the Divine Principle in 1951 during my refugee years in Busan. I wrote it in a very condensed style. No one who reads it can understand it. They can understand it only when I explain it to them. Explanation of the Divine Principle is the book in which Original Text of the Divine Principle is explained so that anyone can understand it. (549-257, 2006/12/28)

7. After Explanation of the Divine Principle came Exposition of the Divine Principle. Since the people who were taught with Explanation of the Divine Principle are now using Exposition of the Divine Principle, their teaching is higher than college level. Everything that enables a nation to function is in Exposition of the Divine Principle. In other words, Exposition of the Divine Principle includes every area related to political, financial, social and historical issues. If someone could truly master the range of content in Exposition of the Divine Principle, that person could work as a college professor in any country of the world. They would even be qualified to train college professors. (601-209, 2008/11/07)

8. Parts of the previously published contents of the
Unification Principle may be expressed in a new way. However, the fundamental concepts of the revelation are not changed even slightly from beginning to end. For example, the central concepts expressed in such chapters as The Principle of Creation, The Human Fall and The Messiah: His Advent and the Purpose of His Second Coming, are not changed in any way. The Unification Principle is not something that can be altered after holding discussions about it or just because people do not like it. Such a thing can never happen. (091-124, 1977/02/03)

9. The Unification Principle is neither a philosophy nor a theology. It is the Principle of God. It is the unchanging truth of God. Once you have encountered the Principle, you need to adjust your life to live in accordance with it. At the very least, you need to lay a foundation on which to actualize the Principle. Then Satan cannot invade. When someone has achieved complete oneness with the truth, Satan cannot tear that person away from God and claim him or her as his own. For instance, if God, Adam and Eve had united completely centering on the truth, there would have been no room for Satan to invade. The truth needs to be substantialized. Living human beings need to sustain and embody the truth. Otherwise, Satan can steal it and misuse it. This is why I never reveal a new part of the truth until all conditions have been met and the truth has been substantialized to a certain degree. (091-124, 1977/02/03)

10. The Unification Principle is also the record of my life. It is my life experience. This Unification Principle is in me, and I am in the Unification Principle. Many people say that I am only the presenter and transmitter of the truth, but I am also living in accordance with the truth and I embody it. Therefore, the only way for people to truly understand me and my actions is through the Unification Principle. Only by learning the Unification Principle and studying it can you understand me. The more you study the Principle, the more you will come to understand me. (091-125, 1977/02/03)

11. There are so many things that I need to make public, but I have decided to do so only at the right time. Exposition of the Divine Principle is not all I have to say. Before I would be able to say more, first you would need to know what I have already said and where I said it, and put that into practice, but you are not doing even that. Exposition of the Divine Principle does not speak of me. What Exposition of the Divine Principle explains is only things up until Jesus. It focuses on Jesus. And yet you think that the only thing you need to place importance on is Exposition of the Divine Principle. With all their hearts, members of the Unification Church should follow what I say, empathize with me, and be so moved by my life that they fulfill their responsibility as the standard-bearers who create tomorrow's history. If you lack such a heart, you will not develop. (037-263, 1970/12/27)

12. I do not deny all scholarly research. After investigating such research, I deny only that which is not consistent with reality. I face the world with the knowledge I have, although I have been persecuted for it, because I went into the spirit world and examined it in every detail until I arrived at the truth. This is why the Unification Church does not say, “We will see whether it is like that” but, “It is like that.” How in the world can it be said of the truth, “We will see whether it is like that”? In physics or chemistry, we do not settle for, “We will see whether it is like that,” and it is the same for the truth. We seek for the actual scientific and logical result.

The Unification Principle is not, “We will see whether it is like that” but, “It is like that.” The heart we talk about is also not some vague idea; it is entirely concrete. The character and Word we speak of are not ambiguous either. They are concrete. These concrete elements, heart, character and Word, should have the capacity to be applied universally. They should be consistent with the real world, and have an established, eternal position in the real world. They should lead everything in the real world toward integration. (014-180, 1964/10/03)

Chapter 1. Registration of the Holy Spirit Association and Expansion of the Internal Foundation
§5. The Holy Songs

Their origins and meaning

The holy songs depict the entire history of True Parents’ suffering and victory. True Father wrote the lyrics while in meditation and deep prayer, in order that the members could sing songs that return praise and glory to God. True Father was imprisoned in Daedong Detention Center in Pyongyang on August 11, 1946, and after suffering there for 100 days he was released on November 21, on the verge of death. It was at a meeting with his members after that, early in 1947, that he wrote “Song of the Victors,” the first holy song. Early in November 1950, about three weeks after his October 14 release from Hungnam Prison made him a free man, he wrote the lyrics of “New Song of Inspiration” and “Blessing of Glory.” In “New Song of Inspiration,” the word “new” appears no fewer than 13 times, exhibiting Father’s overflowing resolution for a new beginning. “Blessing of Glory” stirs enthusiasm and hope for building a new world and beginning a new history.

True Father wrote “Suffering Heart” in the mud hut in Beomnaetgol, Busan, in 1951, while he was living as a refugee, and he wrote the words to “Garden of Restoration” and “Grace of the Holy Garden” at his third house, in Sujeong-dong, in 1953. He next wrote “Song of the Divine Principle Warriors” for the participants in the first Korean Missionaries Workshop, held on February 17, 1959, and he went on to write “Unified Soldiers” to encourage the members sent out to all parts of Korea for 40
days of witnessing in 1961. In particular, through “Suffering Heart” he expressed how Satan’s forces challenged and hunted him during his refugee life in Busan. This song also expresses the heart of followers who have escaped sin and are on the path of salvation. “Garden of Restoration” depicts True Father’s determination and resolution for the course of restoration at the time of the Suceong-dong Church in Busan, and how he could not step away from it despite the hardships he had to undergo. “Grace of the Holy Garden” displays his resolution to praise and return glory to God with a heart of gladness at all times, and to repay Him for the wondrous grace He bestows.

The holy song collection also includes songs written by members and songs from other sources that the members enjoyed singing. The songs written and composed by the members are “My Promise,” “Suffering and New Life,” “Song of the Young People,” “My Cross,” “Pledge,” “Song of the Banquet,” “Day of Glory,” “Song of the Heavenly Soldiers,” “My Offering,” “Shining Fatherland,” “Heart of the Father,” “The Principle Youth March,” “Song of Sunday School Children,” “March of the New Age,” “Light in the East,” “Call to Sacrifice,” “Unite Into One,” “Song of Unification Warriors,” “The Father’s Dwelling Place,” “The Lord Has Come,” “Song of the Farm” and “The Lord is My Everything.” The songs from other sources are “Song of the Garden,” “He Has Called Me,” “O My Little Lambs,” “Song of the Spring Breeze,” “The Lonely Valley,” “Restored Flock,” “A Desire of My Heart,” and “Spring Song of Eden.” On October 4, 1956 the songs composed by True Father and the members were compiled and published as the first collection of our holy songs.

Chapter 1. Registration of the Holy Spirit Association and Expansion of the Internal Foundation

§6. The Cheongpyeong Holy Ground

Site selection

1. I have traveled all over Korea. In the 1960s I sent you out to places throughout the country and I explored the noteworthy mountains of the whole nation. As I explored, I asked myself, “Where should I place the anchor of the Unification Church? Where should I lay this foundation?” A good place certainly must run along a lake. The shores of the Eastern Sea are too far from Seoul. The western seashore is also not good, because several cities are concentrated along it. Also, because the tidal variation is extreme, mudflats appear at ebb tide, and at high tide everything is covered with muddy water. Since I was looking to choose a place that was more than 30 minutes away from Seoul, I came to choose Songsan in the village of Seorak. That region is wonderful. I chose a spot in the very best area of the Cheongpyeong region. (037-084, 1970/12/22)

2. When I came here to Cheongpyeong, I saw that it was a good location. Accordingly, I sat down right here and offered prayers. I thus began my lifelong habit of praying here as a way to offer devotion. No matter who the people are, what makes one group superior to others is their foundation of conditions and spiritual devotion. For that reason, I climbed to the peak of Mt. Wooleop to pray alone. It seems like only yesterday. I am a person who may have nothing but the palms of my hands, but I always accomplish what I determine to do. Once I say that I will accomplish something, I will accomplish it without fail. (046-165, 1971/08/13)

3. Money must be used for the sake of national purposes, global purposes and heavenly purposes. I purchased land in Cheongpyeong from this point of view. I bought this property for the sake of the world. I acquired the Cheongpyeong land to be a foundation of my work for the sake of the world. Because we are passing the age of the tribe to stand at the start of the world age, I have to create an international educational institute. Because of this, I can stand tall and proud. I am spending money, yes, but since it is to make this come to pass, my conscience does not scold me. (033-160, 1970/08/11)

9. If you look out over the front garden of the Cheongpyeong training center, you feel as if the river water is not flowing. You cannot tell where it flows from or where it flows to. You cannot even tell the path by which the river water flows in and out. You almost feel as if you are looking at a lake. And when you look down from the training center, the scenery is truly a masterpiece. It is a beautiful place where the lakefront, mountains and fields are harmonized, and we have every right to boast of it to the rest of the world.

Therefore, when workshop participants are brought to such a scenic spot, they can be stimulated to have noble thoughts, whether they look at the mountain or the garden. When all these natural elements come together in harmony — the mountaintop at sunset, the sun surmounting the highest peak or rising over the mountain in the morning, the birds flying in the midst of all that, or the scenes of people working in the heat of it all — one grows distracted without realizing it and enters into the realm of daydreams and imagination. In this way, the spirit of young people will rise. All these are raw materials that bring associations to mind, and they take you from riding on this water now to crossing the Atlantic Ocean in the future, or climbing over that mountain now to crossing the Himalayas and going on to India in the future.

People like scenic places because they can think new thoughts and dream new dreams. When people see a flying crane that fits into the landscape like a part of a painting, or a small boat floating on the blue lake, they become sentimental and recite poetry. They become so happy that they cannot help but stand up and dance in rhythm with it.
The Cheongpyeong training center has an environment like that. (100-235, 1978/10/14)

12. There needs to be a meeting place for the people of the world. Cheongpyeong is that place. We will build an international training center at Cheongpyeong. What are we going to do here? We will prepare a block for each country where we have our mission branches: a Japanese block for Japan, an American block for America, and so on. After buying a vast parcel of land, if a piece of it is designated to become the American block, we will entrust that area to Americans. They will create a village that suits the taste of Americans, so that they can come and attend workshops.

We are preparing a cosmopolitan village, a city where the surroundings will bring together the cultures of each country. And in the middle of it we will build our training center. Accordingly, people who worked in other countries will come to this headquarters to attend seminars, and they should feel that it is a glorious thing for them to come to this place, to participate in the workshops, and then return to their own country. To accomplish this, we need a place with beautiful scenery. And we need to make it so impressive that visitors who come to tour Korea will remember it. (045-185, 1971/06/27)

Training center construction

On July 12, 1971 True Parents established the Cheongpyeong training center in Gyeonggi Province, at mountain lot 75-1, Songsan-ri, Seorak-myeon, Gapyeong-gun, as the completion stage holy ground, on the foundation of the Cheongpa-dong church in Seoul and Sutaek-ri Training Center in Gyeonggi Province (now Sutaek-dong, Guri). The training center had a floor space of 300 square meters and the lecture room was 230 square meters. The building itself was constructed of wooden slats and was large enough to lodge more than 200 people. True Parents visited the construction site every day, even in bad weather during the rainy season, to supervise each step. The first meeting held at the training center was the Korean Pastors Summer Workshop, held for five days beginning on July 12, and attended by 28 Protestant pastors.

The Heaven and Earth Training Center

On March 10, 1997, True Parents held the groundbreaking ceremony to begin construction of a building that can be called a palace of oneness, a new Unification family training facility and temple where we will offer devotions. It will also represent the original land where the world of one heart begins, and where heaven and earth will connect as one. This ceremony is truly historic. It will be recorded as a milestone in the history of heaven’s providence.

This Cheongpyeong holy ground is an unforgettable place for me. Thirty years ago, after I had founded the small, unknown religious group called the Unification Church, I foresaw that this training center, which is now being built, would be not only a center of idealism, where the people of the world would be able to worship together transcending religion, but it would also become the homeland of providential history. Based on those thoughts, I made this declaration 30 years ago. When I remember that day now, I cannot help but be moved. (282-045, 1997/03/10)

20. This land of Cheongpyeong can become the foundation where an individual can be reborn. It is the place of cooperation between heaven, centering on the spirit, and earth, centering on the body. It can also be a place of the heart where a family or even a nation can be born, a place where the world and heaven and earth can be born, and where the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven can be built. If the Unification Church can stand in the position of having overcome hardships, we will be able to make dramatic progress.

The work of bringing all this together and educating young people from all over the world will take place here at Cheongpyeong. So will the work of gathering blessed families to attend workshops so that they can step forward to the world. This is something to be proud of. In fact, the people and nation can take pride in this place as representing the entire Republic of Korea. This is true not only for Korea and its people but also for Asia and the people of the world. (282-048, 1997/03/10)

The Cheon Jeong Gung Palace

After performing the Enthronement Ceremony for the Kingship of God, True Parents held the groundbreaking ceremony for the Cheon Jeong Gung, the main temple holy ground, on July 8, 2001. Five years later, on June 13, 2006, they performed the Cheon Jeong Palace Entrance Ceremony and Coronation for the King and Queen of Peace in Heaven and Earth. According to the words of True Parents, this main temple holy ground is also the royal palace, the original home in which God can dwell. Cheon Jeong Gung signifies “a palace built upon truth by two people.” It is the “original palace” of the ideal realm of the kingdom of heaven, where God can become the King of kings and Lord of lords and rule over everything with sovereignty, and where every created being in the world can live and exist together in harmony forevermore.
Chapter 3. Proclamation of the Holy Days

§3. Children’s Day Significance

On the 1st day of the 10th lunar month in 1960 (November 19), True Parents personally presided over a Thanksgiving Day service at the original Cheongpa-dong headquarters church in Seoul, and in the following year they proclaimed this day to be Children’s Day. Through the institution of Children’s Day, they built a foundation on which to eradicate the seed of sin sown by Adam and Eve and liberate humanity from evil. This day commemorates the fact that fallen human beings, as children, for the first time in history, have finally won victory and come to participate in God’s cosmic glory.

2. After I established Parents’ Day in 1960, I established Children’s Day. When the Parents of humanity appear, children will come next. Originally, before children appear, you first need to have parents. However, in the course of restoration, we need to form the connection not only for the parents but also for the children. Again, from the viewpoint based on the children connecting horizontally, Parents’ Day comes first, followed by Children’s Day, although from the viewpoint of restoration, Children’s Day would come first and Parents’ Day second.

Working according to the horizontal standard, I established Parents’ Day and then proclaimed Children’s Day. Accordingly, for the first time since the beginning of the history of heaven and earth, Children’s Day appeared. This day is the day we are able to raise a victorious shout of joy throughout heaven and earth. Through its establishment, the time of the spirit world has come, and that which has been knotted up is being unraveled. Therefore, the evil forces on earth gradually will be cleared away.

(021-200, 1968/11/20)

3. How are we to celebrate Children’s Day? First of all, go to the homes of your sons and daughters and have a feast, and then have them gather at your home for a feast, and after that, go to the church and have a feast. In this way, you have feasts as symbols of the three ages of formation, growth and completion. This is in accord with the Principled notion of restoration through three stages — symbolic restoration, image restoration and substantial restoration. You have to realize that if your sons and daughters die without having celebrated Children’s Day, they will feel deep regret and their sorrow arising from this will fill the heavens. Therefore, we need to restore the world centering on our sons and daughters, we need to restore all good spirits in paradise centering on ourselves, and we need to find the way of heaven and earth centering on the church. You need to follow the rule of going through these three stages. You especially need to commemorate this day starting within your own family environment. You have to arrange it so that your children will eagerly await the coming of this day. The children in the world at large await holidays, saying, “When is that day coming when we can wear pretty new clothes and eat delicious food?” Similarly, you need to make preparations so that your children naturally will eagerly await the coming of Children’s Day, even counting the days off on their fingers, and rejoicing when the day is near. (026-318, 1969/11/10)

4. Due to the Fall of humankind, parents were lost, children were lost, and all things were lost. To set the standard that indemnifies this, we established Parents’ Day, Children’s Day, and the Day of All Things. Among these, the most difficult day to establish was Children’s Day. This was because Adam and Eve failed to become true children. So, what do we need to do to become faithful and dutiful children? We all must be born into one lineage. To become such children, we must fulfill our filial duty to our parents. Filial children must be able to take dominion over any environment, no matter how difficult or unstable, and they need to receive formal recognition from their parents and their environment.

God told Adam and Eve to have dominion over all things, but Adam and Eve have to receive formal recognition to take such dominion. As the center of hope, they must be recognized as children who can take responsibility for God’s Will. They need to be in accord with the heart of their parents. If their past, present or future deviates in any way, they cannot be called filial children. They cannot be called loyal patriots either. Filial children and loyal patriots must never change. They must represent the past, the present and the future, always acknowledging God’s heart. They must receive recognition in a position that transcends time and space, centering on the heart of God. (017-081, 1966/11/12)

Chambumo Gyeong

Book 9 Activities in the Media, Education and the Arts for the Culture of Heart

Chapter 3. Establishing Educational Institutions and Nurturing Human Beings

§1. The Purpose of Education

The meaning of education

True Parents have poured passionate energy throughout their lives into the work of education. From the position of true parents, true teachers and true owners, they labored day and night to awaken human beings. They taught about true love, while continuously practicing this
love themselves.

1. Goodness cannot be realized in an instant. If you are going to become a good person, you must inherit from the past. For this reason, education is a necessity. You go to school to learn. But what do you learn? In order to prepare the path of goodness, the people who sacrificed throughout the course of history did not live comfortably. We need to inherit the history of such people, those who sacrificed and endured. (050-101, 1971/11/06)

2. The function of education and ethics is to adopt goodness as the standard. The path of setting the standard of goodness is not an easy path. It is a path of suffering. It is an irrational path that is, in its essence, contradictory to everything my body desires. If we do not go that path in our life in society, we find that we cannot bring good results. Thereby, social life indirectly teaches us the standard of morality. (064-020, 1972/10/22)

3. Nowadays, problems in schools are being recognized as pressing social issues in America, Japan and the whole world. The teacher should represent the parents and teach the pupils with love. He or she should educate in the context of true and eternal love. When the teacher and pupils become acquainted in the classroom, this is only the beginning point of their relationship. A teacher should never forget his or her pupils. You should form such ties of love. In other words, true teachers are those who connect all their knowledge with love.

You should become a true teacher, but not just to earn a monthly salary for your livelihood. You should be a person who, out of love, cannot help but teach your pupils, feeling compelled to teach even while grappling with the hardships of daily life. You need to realize a relationship of teacher and disciple, in which you convey all your knowledge with love, whether by day or by night, while your disciples' desire to learn exceeds even your desire to teach. Such a teacher is a true teacher, and such disciples are true disciples. (127-017, 1983/05/01)

4. There are three critical requirements for a society or nation based on true love. First, it is essential to have parents. Parents are the ones who must bear and raise children and set them on their life path. Second, teachers are indispensable because education is crucial. Finally, owners are required. Teachers must teach love. They should raise people who are compassionate and astute, people who can exercise ownership over re-creation as God does. Knowledge disappears in a single generation, but love lasts forever. A true teacher must have the heart to educate students to become good parents, to be the next generation of teachers, and to be responsible owners for the family and the nation. (203-360, 1990/06/28)

5. A true teacher should love the pupils, standing in the position of their parent. If one student cannot afford the tuition fees, the teacher should contribute toward that student's support. The school must be able to supply those tuition fees through a fundraising campaign. If enough money cannot be raised through such a school-sponsored campaign, the teacher and the parents of the classmates must collaborate and ponder deeply on how they can educate such a student. People who only want to take care of their own family affairs will sink into ruin. They will not be able to enter the kingdom of heaven. (301-094, 1999/04/16)

6. Educating children is not only about loving your own sons and daughters. You need to become parents whose love for your children is an offering for the world's people. When holding your children at your breast and nursing them, feed them in the mother's position representing all mothers, with the heart that you are giving milk to an infant who represents all humankind. Please strive to become a mother who treats other children with the same heart as you do your own. A child who is fed and raised by such a mother will become a great person. Even if this does not happen immediately, by the time one or two generations have passed, a person who is able to govern the world will certainly be born among her descendants. This is the formula. (031-168, 1970/05/24)

7. God could not educate Adam and Eve, His children. God could not teach them about the duties of children. He could not teach them how to love as siblings. That has been God's bitter sorrow. Furthermore, God could not teach them how a husband and wife should live, explain the heavenly law of marriage, or the way of living in and taking the perspective of God's love. Finally, He could not educate parents who could represent Him on the earthly plane.

Adam and Eve were the son and daughter of God and brother and sister to each other. As that brother and sister grew older, they were to become husband and wife. When they gave birth to their own sons and daughters, they would have become parents. Because Adam and Eve could not receive that education, their family could not mature in true love to realize the ideal of creation, which was God's Will. So, by means of true love, God has to teach His children the relationships among siblings, between husband and wife, and between parents and children, so that they may realize a true family. (222-044, 1991/10/27)

The purpose of education

The reason True Parents established so many educational institutions, and continue to concentrate on this area, is that there is nothing more important than educating leaders who can care for their nations and the world. It is the way to create a world rooted in the culture of heart, God's ideal of creation. True Parents established the motto, “Love Heaven, Love People, Love Your Country” as the common founding philosophy for all of their educational institutions. They did not hold anything back, and educational professionals recognize their efforts to elevate
human character.

8. The question is, how can we save the world? We know clearly that education is important, and that a thorough education is necessary. Our challenge is to create an educational system rooted in the Principle that can perfectly unite husbands and wives in blessed families, unite parents with their children, and then unite and connect seven generations of relatives with those children.

Such an educational system has two primary aspects: internal education and external education. Internal education begins in the family, starting with character education and going through values education. Families providing internal education need to be complemented by schools providing external, family-friendly education, which we must create. This is the reason I founded Sun Moon University and support the University of Bridgeport. We should create an educational system that supports both internal and external education, even if all the other schools in the world try to oppose us.

It is not enough to have just one university. Based on a unified standard for education, our vision of the future should be more magnificient than that of any one university. Through this standard we seek day and night to guard against the problems that impoverish society. Our challenge is how to create an environment that does not arouse criticism but instead engenders support. (312-127, 1999/10/07)

9. The time has come when young people should be able to speak more than three languages. Therefore, we are busy. Parents, offer your sons and daughters the opportunity to participate in the areas you could not accomplish in during your lifetime. Standing in the position of True Parents who bear responsibility for the whole, I address all people from this perspective. This is why we must create global universities. We have plans to build a supra-religious theological seminary in Cheongpyeong. We will build a global cultural center in conjunction with an international folk village, so that people visiting from around the world will be able to feel the atmosphere of their hometown, as if they were in their homeland. When they come to this headquarters, they can receive education and training from the palace of the heavenly nation. Then they must return to the world. (319-034, 2000/03/16)

10. If parents show a patriotic heart when they educate their children, and say, “I love you and I work hard for you. The reason I am sweating and taking great pains for you is not because I am thinking about myself, but in order to love our nation more than myself.” Children who are educated with such love will endeavor to become the patriots their parents tried to become. Each time they reflect on their Parents’ love, they will think about the 30 million people in their nation and will study with an attitude that they are doing so for the sake of the people. While doing so, when their people are suffering in misery, they will feel it far more than their parents did.

Nonetheless, a person does not become a patriot just by saying that he or she stands in that position. They must make a foundation and, in doing so, become a key figure that people of all ages can admire. If you do not undertake this challenge, all your efforts will eventually pass away and be forgotten.

For example, consider a teacher at a school who makes great effort to convey a righteous teaching to his or her students, and does this while being anxious about the destiny of the Republic of Korea. That teacher would seize the hands of the students and, while weeping profusely, give this advice, “Do not do this for my sake, but do it for the nation. Rather than doing well for my sake, do well for the sake of the nation!” Students who hear such an exhortation will later realize their teacher’s unfulfilled desire. If a teacher gives his or her life in this way, in devotion to the students, and if parents devote themselves to their children, teaching them to value the nation and the world more than themselves, then the students of this teacher, the sons and daughters of these parents, will surely become the pillars of the nation. (025-098, 1969/09/30)

11. For what purpose did God set up the educational institution called the church? The responsibility of the church is to teach and train people of all races. It is a training camp, a spiritual training camp protecting the families and citizens of the future. The church must accurately teach the path that the family, the tribe and the nation will follow. By focusing on the church, God endeavors to create the family, tribe and people of the future. (106-035, 1979/11/11)

12. Education should not be only for the benefit of one’s own nation. Education should transcend national borders as it embraces and leads all people. You should think, “The world is one, and we study for the sake of the world.” In any case, the world must become one. After all is said and done, it will become one.

Looking from that point of view, from the entire spectrum of education, what is needed is religious education, because it is able to transcend national borders. Next, philosophical education is also needed, because it too can transcend national borders. In other words, we must realize a form of global education that combines philosophical and religious content. In the future, any nation that does not support an educational philosophy that serves to benefit the world cannot stand before the world and humankind. (207-065, 1990/11/01)

Chambumo Gyeong
Book 10 Preparing the Ideal Environment
Centering on the Providence of the Ocean and Latin America

Chapter 3. Jardim Declarations for Creating an Ideal Community

§3. Ideal Family Education

Center for the Education of Ideal Families for World Peace

On July 1, 1998, True Parents established the Center for the Education of Couples for World Peace in Jardim and organized a 40-day workshop program for blessed families worldwide. True Parents emphasized that all blessed couples should receive this education with their children.

1. The Center for the Education of Couples for World Peace is being built. In order to have a world of peace, couples must be connected. The ideal does not change, and hence the “ideal” world is unchanging. Furthermore, there is only one ideal world, not two. When you speak of an ideal person, you are speaking of a person who is a model for others. The word ideal contains the concepts absolute, unique, unchanging, and eternal. (294-292, 1998/08/09)

2. In Jardim, we are building a training center. Please plan to come to Jardim and participate in the one-week workshop. Here we have educational facilities and housing accommodations for up to 5,000 people. But the halls in which they can sit comfortably to listen to the lectures can also be used for people to sleep. This means that in all, 10,000 people can be accommodated. I built the training center in such a way that it can host activities for any age group; it can serve as an elementary school, middle school or college. Therefore, this training center will eventually will become a city. When people see this they will say that Reverend Moons planning is exceptional. All the preparations to host educational workshops have been made. Now we need to select core personnel. For this we will engage our international network. In that way we can mobilize countries. If we can manage our networks, we can establish an environment that can move nations. (287-227, 1997/10/04)

3. We have a training center in Jardim. Here we will educate blessed families through 40-day workshops. You should think of this as witnessing. When your children are 17 and 18 years old they need family education. Every blessed family in South America should participate in this 40-day workshop. Through this, these families can be educated to achieve the ideal model and gain the ability to arrive at settlement. You could say that we have to drive a stake into the ground or cast a new net. Otherwise what we have will all flow away. (287-250, 1997/10/04)

4. I established the Center for the Education of Ideal Families for World Peace in Jardim, Brazil. I established it at the exact opposite side of the world from Korea. We must pass through that area. Japanese and Korean members must all receive education here. Parents and children who make up the four-position foundation must receive this education. Without doing so they will have no path of restoration. Family education is taking place here. Therefore, members who come alone and complete the 40-day workshop will not receive recognition for having completed it. How can I acknowledge you if you did not attend with your wife or husband? If your wife cannot come, bring your sons and daughters. The original idea is that parents and children attend these workshops together so that they can unite. Together, everyone will thoroughly learn the fundamentals. (295-151, 1998/08/19)

5. After the period for family education is finished I will give directions for the education of the tribe. This means that the age of family education will pass. If a family has not received this education in Jardim, do everything you can to help them receive it. There is no path of restoration except through Jardim. You have to go around to the other side of the world.

I was at the very top but then the world kicked me out, preventing me from completely realizing the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven. I am resolving this by irking with the realm of the Christian culture that stands on the right-hand side. What was lost must be engrafted at the family level beginning with the individual, family and tribe out in the wilderness. I will come down to this earth and stand above the families on Satan’s side by representing families as I attend True Parents and God. If we want to dwell in that environment we must come here to turn ourselves around. This is the education we need to carry out at the Center for the Education of Ideal Families for World Peace in Jardim. (298-062, 1999/01/01)

6. The marriage Blessing was received everywhere, but when entering heaven the line will start at one place. That place is the Jardim training center in South America. I call it the Center for the Education of Ideal Families for World Peace. It is the ideal family that will enter heaven. That is why we carry out family education. Therefore, you must not come alone. A husband cannot attend by himself, and a wife cannot attend by herself. Originally, all education of the sons and daughters is designed to take place in the four-position foundation.

In order for a nation to enter the age of world restoration the whole clan will have to be educated, not just the sons and daughters. Everyone will have to go through this process and receive the marriage Blessing again. First you should receive the church-level Blessing, and after that

93
you should receive the national-level Blessing. You can enter the kingdom of heaven after you receive the national-level Blessing. However, before you can receive this national-level Blessing in order to enter the kingdom of heaven, you need the family education that is being conducted in Jardim right now. (297-207, 1999/02/16)

7. The work that I am doing did not arise from my own will. I am moving forward, choosing and aligning the subject and object partners so as to expand the vertical content on the horizontal plane in a way that fits the conditions in the environment. Right now in this era, you are observing this reality, but you have no idea how complicated the things were that took place in order for this Will to be realized.

Now all of you have entered the age centered on the Will and the completion of the Will, where anyone can stand and reign in the position of liberation. You can see from your current vantage point what the world is coming to. Since we are aware of this, the problem of settlement is now at hand. The question is where the eternal place of individual settlement will be. It is within the family.

That is why the Center for the Education of Ideal Families for World Peace was built in Jardim and why we are now conducting family education here. To get here we go from one end of the world to the other end of the world. This is restoration. Blessed families must travel around the world and participate in the education workshops in Jardim. (298-010, 1998/12/31)

The blessed families’ 40-day workshops

The Center for the Education of Ideal Families for World Peace, in Jardim, has organized 40-day workshops in which blessed families from all around the world participate as family units. This education is for the sake of realizing ideal families that can enter heaven. True Parents have said the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven will be realized only when all blessed families become absolute, unique, unchanging and eternal, resembling God.

8. The education that is being offered here in Jardim completes the rite of passage that guarantees family entry into heaven. A center for family education and training was built in Jardim, and ideal families can make a new beginning here, so that they will be able to enter heaven directly. People enter heaven as families, and this is why the people from each position of your four-position foundation must come here together to receive education. The whole family needs to come, not just the parents. If you do not receive this education you will not be able to follow me, whether it is to register or to do something else. You will stumble and fall on the way. Even though you have received the marriage Blessing, you need to receive this education here in Jardim. This is the place where your family receives its ticket to enter heaven. (297-071, 1998/11/15)

9. There are blessed families in each nation who have lived there for a long time. I intend to gather these families in Jardim to participate in the special workshop. It is a 40-day workshop, and I have asked that they come with their sons and daughters. We are conducting this workshop for the elder blessed families from each nation. In the future, these members should be assigned throughout the world. This will make our new world known. Everyone will move to a region where they can make a new settlement. That is why the elder blessed families are participating in the 40-day worldwide workshop. Until now, they only knew their own nation. Japanese people knew only Japan, but in order to fulfill their responsibility as the mother of the world, they need to know the world. Therefore, they must come to South America and receive education, thereby connecting South America to North America. (294-195, 1998/06/14)

10. The time after the entrance into the Completed Testament Age is the first moment in history that the family as a whole can be educated. That is why you should make a new determination during your 40 days of education. You first must reflect critically upon the way you have lived since receiving the Blessing. Based upon that, make a new determination from your current position to be families fit to live in the Completed Testament Age in front of God's Will. By doing so all the blessed families around the world will be connected.

This connection of all blessed families should become the foundation to realize the kingdom of heaven on earth. Now is the time to realize the nation God desires. Once that nation is established, the kingdom of heaven in heaven will naturally be connected to the kingdom of heaven on earth. In the end our responsibility is to find that nation. (296-016, 1998/10/10)

11. God’s attributes are that He is absolute, unique, unchanging, and eternal. These elements form God’s character. Since those four elements are in the subject partner position we must identify an object partner that fits perfectly in that subject partner’s realm. That is why the family has to consist of parents and children who are absolute, unique, unchanging and eternal. Through realizing families like this, we can complete the foundation to establish the eternal kingdom of heaven here on earth. This is the issue. When this is finally realized, then everything God owns will also be yours. The parents, children, couple and family embody everything that has been created. The purpose of Jardim is to make you aware of this. The idea of programs at the Center for the Education of Ideal Families for World Peace is that you clearly understand and engrave this realization deep inside your hearts before you return home. Even if you go to the ends of the earth, you must never change the determination you have made here. (305-261, 1998/08/21)
**Chambumo Gyeong**

**Book 13 The Completion of Restoration and the Settlement of Cheon Il Guk**

Chapter 2. Foundation Day and the Inheritance of True Parents’ Tradition

§1. Opening the Age of Cheon Il Guk

**Background**

Cheon Il Guk is the abbreviation of Cheonju Pyeonghwa Tongil Guk (Cosmic Nation of Peace and Unity). On January 13, 2001, on the basis of their authority gained through victory in the history of restoration through indemnity, True Parents held the Enthronement Ceremony for God’s Kingship. On October 3 of that same year, on the occasion of the Foundation Day of the Nation of the United World, they spoke about the significance of Cheon Il Guk.

Cheon Il Guk is God’s nation, the fruit of True Parents’ vision of one family under God, for which they have devoted their entire lives. True Parents explained that Cheon Il Guk is ‘the nation where two persons become one.’ It is the ideal world of interdependence, mutual prosperity and universally shared values, where all people live as brothers and sisters attending God as the vertical True Parent and the True Parents of Heaven, Earth and Humankind as the horizontal True Parents.

1. Have you ever heard of the Cosmic Nation of Peace and Unity? Have you ever heard that there is a nation of God? I’m asking whether you have heard about heaven on earth, the ideal world and the utopia for which God longs. No one has ever heard these words before, but everyone longs for such a nation. It is not a delusion. It is reality. Men and women, young and old, regardless of background, place and time, whether living in the physical world or the spiritual world, will all agree that the nation of peace, the nation longed for by God, is nothing other than the Cosmic Nation of Peace and Unity, Cheon Il Guk.

Who can bring this nation to fruition? God created us as His sons and daughters. Thus, we are the ones who are responsible to realize this nation. When this is done, the country will belong not only to God but to His sons and daughters. It will be a nation that the sons and daughters can be proud of for eternity with God at the center. It is also the ideal nation of God’s dream. In that nation, the individual, family, tribe, people, nation and world can truly be happy. (359-080, 2001/11/06)

2. Before we die, we must unite our mind and body. The wife must come to love God more than she loves her husband, and the husband must love God more than he loves his wife. You must also become a family that can love God’s sons and daughters just as God loves them. Families like that come together to form a tribe and such tribes come together to form a nation. Then these nations come together to form the world, and the world unites to form heaven and earth, the Cosmic Nation of Peace and Unity. God will be the ruler of that nation, we will be His subjects, and the whole world will be its territory. (357-195, 2001/10/30)

3. All of you need to enter the Cosmic Nation of Peace and Unity. This nation has no ties to Satan. All ties with Satan must be cut off and you have to stand in the position of a messiah. You must stand in the position of individual, family, tribal and national messiah. To live in this liberated heavenly nation, mind and body need to become one. Through achieving such oneness in heart, the new cosmic nation on earth, the nation of Cheon Il Guk, becomes my nation. After the nation of the individual, there is the nation of the husband and wife. In this nation, husband and wife need to become one based on their mind and body having become one. You as an individual must be united, and you and your spouse have to be united. This is the distinctive standard by which you can represent the perfected Blessing. This distinctive standard is the realm of the Blessing that encompasses both parent and child. It is the realm of the Blessing of heaven and of earth. (360-266, 2001/11/17)

4. The Cosmic Nation of Peace and Unity is where we can go beyond national boundaries and expand to the world stage. After resolving everything through the law of indemnity, Cheon Il Guk is the nation that leads us to the kingdom of heaven. It is the united nation of the heavenly and earthly worlds. The heavenly and earthly worlds are two. Cheon Il Guk is the nation where these two become one. How can they become one? Through true love. What kind of peace does Cheon Il Guk embody? It is the peace that embraces heaven and earth. (365-106, 2002/01/05)

5. Centering on the original, innate love of God, I was able to love even Satan and lay a solid foundation to enter the kingdom of heaven. Therefore, Satan has no choice but to bless me, saying, ‘You are headed to the world of liberation. Your wishes shall absolutely be fulfilled. Wherever you go, your wishes shall be granted, and you shall have everything you desire.’ When the words, ‘The world is now liberated in the name of God, the True Parents and the True Family,’ are uttered, he will say, ‘Amen!’

Spring has come. No matter how much the snow has piled up, no matter how thick the ice is, now that spring has come everything will melt. Seeds must be sown in the spring. The seeds of goodness must be planted to the ends.
of the earth, displacing the seeds of evil planted by Satan. The family is the seed of goodness. Satan planted only the seeds of the fallen Adam and Eve. We must now plant the seeds of the new family. (189-065, 1989/03/12)

6. The Cosmic Nation of Peace and Unity is not a nation meant solely for the Korean people. It is God's desire to liberate all humankind, including hundreds of billions of ancestors in the spirit world, and even the world of angels. Therefore, even though the road that leads to this is arduous and miserable, we must travel it. We must invest with the heart of a parent, of a husband or wife, of an elder sibling or a younger sibling who has lost the person they love the most. We must go forward, investing and forgetting that we have invested. Whoever lives like this, even if someone tells them not to, will naturally end up in heaven. (358-062, 2001/11/01)

7. The reason I have received so much persecution is because I have no nation. This is also the reason God has undergone so much persecution. Therefore, I am always thinking about how to find the nation, the homeland that is God's. This is why I perform the mass marriage ceremonies, bringing together all five races of the world, even as the world curses me. Through this, we are creating one united tribe and people throughout the world. Do you know how difficult this is? But isn't the work that the incorporeal God must do to bring the world to this point even more difficult? The work I am doing is less difficult than God's. This is why I said I would find a nation. This is why I have walked this path. (133-307, 1985/01/01)

8. Now all I have to do is organize a movement that can establish a new family, a new tribe and a new nation. If I am able to accomplish this, not only Korea but also the United Nations and the whole world will cowrie to follow me and understand the direction they need to take. The formation of the new family, a family that Satan has not defiled, starts with True Parents.

The mission that remains is to expand the sanctified, unfallsn nation. This is re-creation. God cannot give His love where the traces of Satan's filthy love remain. You must fulfill your mission. Only then can you go to the heavenly nation and restore your honor as the perfected descendant of Adam. The Israelites went through the 40-year wilderness course but could not build the homeland. However, I have lived through the 40-year wilderness course on the worldwide level and have re-created the people of Israel, making it possible to build the world-level kingdom. (268-120, 1995/03/31)

9. Moses was 80 years old when he sought the hometown and nation in preparation for the age of Jesus. The failures that came about then are being restored centering on the blessed families. This is why there was a 40-year course to restore Canaan centering on the blessed families. It refers to the period when heaven and earth are to become one.

In the blessed families' course of establishing Canaan, heaven and earth were turned upside down. To create one people, I had the blessed families unite with one another in Jardim, Brazil. Now that they have become one, doing the work to settle with one mind and one body, even with heaven and earth upside down, they will be able to return to Canaan without any resistance. Because they have completed these preparations, they are passing over the boundary line and landing in a new dimension.

Moses sought the hometown and nation on the level of a people. He was unable to accomplish that. But today, on my 80th birthday, I have overcome all impediments and realized the completion of the ideal family and the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven. (314-266, 2000/01/09)

10. Christianity did not unite after World War II and, centered on the United States, even went so far as to chase me away. We came to be just like the Israelites, cast out into the wilderness for 40 years. Centering on the 4,300 years of Korean history, the course to establish Canaan and to complete the kingdom of heaven on earth and in heaven was prolonged. To finish this, the First, Second and Third Israel and the Old, New and Completed Testament Ages must be brought to a conclusion. Cheon II Guk can begin only if this is completed and it stands on the foundation of settlement. (396-149, 2002/11/05)

11. The term Cheon II Guk came into existence thanks to True Parents. After we successfully completed God's kingship, we passed through the Settlement in the Realm of Life of the Parents of Heaven and Earth, and then the gatherings for the Harmony and Unity of Heaven and Earth, and finally the Ascension (Seunghwa) Ceremonies for Peace, Unification and the Liberation of Heaven and Earth. With these completed, a new nation was necessary. True Parents declared Cheon II Guk. The goal of the Family Pledge is to complete Cheon II Guk. We must fulfill the Family Pledge for the sake of our mothers, our fathers, our siblings, our nation, our world, and the saints and sages and the entire heavenly world.

The conclusion is simple. Why did we hold the Enthronement Ceremony for God's Kingship? We did it for Cheon II Guk. Why did we hold the rallies for the Settlement in the Realm of Life of the Parents of Heaven and Earth? We did it so that the citizens of Cheon II Guk can settle and live. Right now, all citizens of heaven and earth are making a resolution. Together they are setting conditions for a united world from the level of the individual resolution through all eight stages. On the worldwide level they are making resolutions to gain success, focusing on a common purpose. (396-149, 2002/11/05)

Foundation Day

Foundation Day, which is the beginning of the substantial Cheon II Guk, took place 13 years after the Enthronement Ceremony for God's Kingship. True Parents stood in
the position of servants with a parental heart to establish Cheon Il Guk. They shed sweat for earth, tears for humanity and blood for heaven, and walked a course of progress as pilgrims. After the Holy Wedding in 1960, True Parents became victorious in following the course of the true parents, true teacher and true owner. Through the Blessing they searched for and established millions of couples in the physical and spirit worlds. To realize a peaceful world, they inaugurated many organizations in all fields worldwide. Through these countless internal and external foundations, they proclaimed the Foundation Day of Cheon Il Guk.

12. I am setting up the 13 years following the Foundation Day of the Nation of the Unified World holy day on October 3, 2001 as a general summation of my life, and it is emerging accordingly. With 6,000 years as a foundation, the year 2001 launched the lead-up to the year 3000, at which point we can greet the 7,000th year. If you calculate the length of human history as expressed in the Bible, it comes to 6,000 years. I must complete in just 13 years the responsibility that all men and women ought to have accomplished throughout the entirety of human history. Within 13 years, I have to complete everything that Adam was unable to fulfill. I have to seek out the lineage that Satan stole from God. January 13, 2013, is our D-Day. I will wipe everything clean in just these 13 years. (2010/02/01)

13. The fallen world is not a world of O’s (representing good) but of X’s (representing bad). Within a world of X’s, there is no space for O’s, but even one 0 can embrace millions of X’s. January 13, 2013, is to be the D-Day proclaimed by heaven. What must we accomplish before this D-Day? We must offer to heaven all the things that Satan stole. How can we gather and return all these things? Even God cannot complete this task by Himself. This is why True Parents have taken it on. Satan became the false parent, false owner and false king, spreading his false lineage. This is why no one knows about God or the spirit world. We are living without truly knowing our starting point, our root; no one truly knows where they are heading. Certainly that which we call the result, which comes from the Origin, defines the one path which we must go. There are not two paths. There is only one. (611-046, 2009/05/05)

14. For 12 months to become a year there must be a center, a point of focus, which itself becomes the number 13. Generally speaking, the number 13 becomes the center for the number 12. As the number 13, Jesus was supposed to become the center of the 12 disciples, but he was unable to do so. This is why he died. We need to seek such a center. I understood this concept even as a child. I am seeking the nucleus, the position of the number 13. That is why Foundation Day is on January 13, 2013. We need to align with the number 13. (611-313, 2009/05/20)

15. There is a new providence for heaven until Foundation Day. We must resolve all issues surrounding the ideal of heaven and the ideal of liberation, according to God’s wishes. We must complete all our educational efforts in our providential and worldly missions during this time before entering the era of one world. Starting from today, January 19, 2010, and centering on God, we must bring to fruition all our programs and resolve all problems, including those of Cain and Abel and those relating to Satan’s lineage. To enter the world of liberation, we need to complete all the education desired by heaven. Centering on our D-Day, we must dedicate ourselves to finishing that work. We need to resolve United Nations issues, national issues and all related issues. To complete God’s agenda, all people gathered here today must make a determination and labor to fulfill it. If you work hard, the world will not fall into ruin. My challenge now is to tie up the loose ends and bring the providence to a conclusion. (2010/01/19)

16. Foundation Day marks the beginning of a new history; it is a genesis, an origin. It is a day that was absolutely necessary throughout all of human history and is a day that had to come to pass. This day did not come about easily. God created the heavens and earth because of true love. It is recorded in the Bible that He created the world in six days and rested on the seventh. But Foundation Day was established as the 13th day, meaning that God created and guided the world during a period of 12 days and established the 13th day as the day when His dreams were fulfilled. He created everything from the tiniest amoeba to the largest animal, and finally He created Adam and Eve. He then said, ‘It is good. It is beautiful.’ God then waited for the 13th day, when a new world would begin. That was to have been the day when God’s dreams were fulfilled. (True Mother, 2013/02/23)

17. God cannot rest in ultimate perfection with only an incorporeal body. The incorporeal God needs to settle and become the substantial Parents of Heaven, Earth and Humankind. However, there has been no perfect couple on earth able to fulfill this role for God. Adam and Eve were unable to fulfill their portion of responsibility. Because there were no Parents of Heaven, Earth and Humankind, there was no one who had met the standard to be called True Parents. The ideal of True Parents remained unrealized.

When the Parents of Heaven and Earth unite in conjugal love, they will make a home where God can dwell peacefully. In their home untouched by the Fall, they will realize absolute sex. Now that I have reached the level of the True Parents of Heaven, Earth and Humankind, I am speaking more freely about absolute sex. When I speak about absolute sex, I am not referring to self-centered, individualistic sex. Half of humanity consists of women, but they are only one of the two sexes that must be harmonized. If there is disharmony between the two, it is as if one’s eyes don’t look in the same direction, or one’s nose is out of place, or the limbs are not coordinated with each
other. A woman and a man who have reached perfection must harmonize and become totally one. Marriage signifies the total oneness of man and woman — as one body.

For the Realm of the Cosmic Sabbath for the Parents of Heaven and Earth to come about, we must pass through the first era, that of Adam; the second era, that of Jesus; the third era, that of the Returning Lord; and the fourth era, that of the realm of Adam's heart. There must be a foundation of harmony. One can fulfill the Blessing when one is in harmony with one's partner and there is no conflict. By January 13, 2013, which is D-Day, we must enter through the great door, centering on the Blessing. (610-012, 2009/04/10)

18. Now a new era has opened. You are extraordinarily lucky and blessed. Out of all humankind, only you have been able to usher in Foundation Day which is absolutely unprecedented in history. It is like a dream. People who are blessed in this way must share their blessing with those around them. This is your responsibility. The blessed families owe a tremendous debt to the Heavenly Parent and the True Parents of Heaven, Earth and Humankind. You received the Blessing without payment. How do you think fallen people will be able to attend the Heavenly Parent? All of our ancestors who have been going back and forth between the physical world and the spiritual world have been waiting impatiently for this day. There are many people who shed more blood and offered more sincere devotion than we have for the sake of fulfilling the providential Will. If we compare ourselves to those people, we are severely lacking. (True Mother, 2013/02/24)

Chapter 3. True Parents’ Philosophy of Life and Their Public Life

§1. True Parents’ Philosophy of Life

A philosophy based on true love

True Parents walked the model course that all people will have to go. More than anything, they demonstrated their philosophy of life, of true love centered on God. True Parents set the example that we should emulate in the age of Cheon Il Guk.

Out of their love for God, they took on the course of restoration through indemnity. They did not avoid a life of suffering. True Parents had to pioneer that path, which no one had gone before, even going to the very bottom of hell. Even when they were in situations that others would have tried to avoid, True Parents practiced true love in order to liberate God and all people. Moreover, they even forgave and embraced their enemies who had wanted to kill them, and the incomparable suffering they endured moved even the heart of God.

True Father gave and gave again. He invested completely and forgot about it. Even while undergoing forced labor at the Hungnam fertilizer plant, where starvation and the menace of death hovered constantly, he shared his meager ration, which was as life itself, with other inmates. He always shouldered the heaviest burdens and carried other people's burdens on their behalf. True Mother, also, when she encountered members in difficult circumstances, always loved them and offered help. True Parents consistently gave away what was most precious to them; this has been their way of life.

1. My philosophy of life is to live for the sake of others. Wherever I go, I go there to live for the sake of others. And I totally invest with sincere devotion to create oneness. When I invest more than 100 percent, oneness comes. When people experience the love of heaven more intensely than the love of their parents or siblings, they are bound to leave the realm of Satan's love and advance to the side of heaven. Whatever your actual stage of life, you can double the principled power you can draw on when you connect to the providential view of God's process of re-creation. That way you can inherit everything with the authority of God's sons and daughters. As God invested in creating, you need to invest to bring oneness.

Furthermore, anyone who receives should never cause any harm to the one who gave. As an expression of gratitude, you must always return more than you received. Then perpetual circular motion is possible, making a relationship between you and the great universe. (417-137, 2003/09/06)

2. If you have two things, do not give the inferior one to your parents and keep the better one for yourself. After comparing, if you take the better one, you will descend following the tradition of the fallen world; however, if you take the lesser one, you will be elevated without fail. Thus you need to love God first and then love your sons and daughters. If you do so, hell will disappear. The world where you give the better one to your parents and the next one to your children is filled with the hope for high-noon settlement. This should be the basis of your philosophy of life. The same principle applies to me. When I have something precious, I do not think of keeping it for myself. Instead, I first think of offering it to God and then of bequeathing it to future descendants. (409-225, 2003/06/28)

3. I understand that you love me. I also love you. Yet my love for you is centered on God. I love you through His love. His love is for all humanity; it is not love that should dwell only within the Unification Church. Hence, in order to plant that love and spread it throughout the world, I cannot help but send you out to the world. The reason why I want you Unification Church members to go a sacrificial way is to make you people who can contribute to bearing the fruit of love that represents a global standard, and thereby be loved by all humanity as well as God.
The goal of the Unification Church is to create people who are loved by God and by humankind. You are not supposed to be loved and respected only within the Unification Church. That is why, rather than loving you only in the realm of the Unification Church, I want to love you in the realm of love of all humanity and God. That is the kind of teacher I am trying to be. Religions until now have not presented this viewpoint. To lead like this, I must become the example and substantiate my philosophy of life. (082-053, 1975/12/30)

4. I do not like to wear a suit. Ordinarily, I do not wear a tie. Why is that? By not wearing suits and ties, I can save up to 10 percent of my household budget. I want to save that money. I am striving day and night to save countless people who are dying of starvation. The fact that a person with this philosophy exists on earth, even if I am the only such person, should be a hopeful sign for humanity living on earth. That is how I think.

When I go to a hotel, the room is well set up and has a bathroom. There are a lot of towels in the bathroom, but if I use one it is always the smallest one. I never once used the largest, fluffy towel, the one the size of a rug. It is because I want to save the expense of laundering that towel. I think that saving even one penny will help people who are dying of starvation.

When I am in my house, I do not put on socks. Saving money on socks is an expression of my sincere desire to help people who do not have money to buy clothes. By investing my sincere heart like this, I am trying to pioneer the path to save people who live in misery. Truly, to live up to the name of True Parents is fearful. (240-279, 1992/12/13)

5. Throughout the course of my life I have been thinking, 'How do I become a person who is able to shed tears of a totally new kind, totally different from the tears of others, tears that no one has ever before shed in front of God? How do I become the man whom God feels sympathy for, the man whom God hopes for, the man who walks the path that human beings should have originally gone?' My philosophy of life is that before I die I will shed tears of a new kind, tears that no one has ever been able to shed.

Some people die for the sake of other human beings, but if a person dies for the sake of God, God will never be able to forget that person even after the flow of thousands upon thousands of years. When I die, I must die in that position, having that content of heart. If I die while being whipped and vomiting blood for God, the pain and distress that God will feel and the tears of sorrow He will shed over me will be far greater than anything I suffered. Nevertheless, I want to survive and triumph over my suffering, in order that God will be able to come out of His painful circumstances. For this, I am willing to suffer more than anyone else in history.

Up to the present day, this has been my lifetime wish and hope. I hope that many people in the world are going this path. But I have not yet found anyone among them who has a heart with my kind of intensity. (031-326, 1970/06/07)

6. Ours is a world of infinite potential for development. But when people live only for themselves, not knowing how to respect the people and things in their environment, they encounter a limit. The way to break through that limit is to first establish God as the center of our life and as our guide. Then we will be able to rise above the level where we are limited, and enter the world of infinite development. Otherwise, we will not be able to go beyond that limitation.

Sometimes it seems that everything has reached its limit. With what are we going to live? It is with love. With love, we can create our own environment. If we do not love so as to create our own foundation in the environment, we will not find a place to settle. It is the path of self-destruction. It does not generate any energy. People in the surrounding environment will not like us, and we will have no energy to do anything about it. Hence, the people in our environment will gradually withdraw and become distant.

Even those who used to like us will come to dislike us. They should like us more, but they will find nothing to like about us. This will be because we have set up a self-centered boundary line.

People who say, 'I am going to put myself first,' who live on a self-centered level, cannot go over that hill and settle. They are unable to enter a space of mutuality in which they can make relationships and be welcomed by the universe. People are created to live in relationships, but when they are not aligned with the Principle they will come to nothing. I live with this philosophy of life. (596-213, 2008/08/29)

7. Heavenly law protects the perfect object partner who has become one with the perfect subject partner. The ups and downs of history and human circumstances cannot alter this. Even people who use the sovereign power of the Republic of Korea cannot knock down the person who, as the perfect object partner, maintains vertical alignment with the perfect subject partner. They may use all the power at their disposal to strike him, but because heaven and earth firmly hold the root and trunk, they cannot knock him down. However mighty, those attackers will be broken. That is my philosophy of life.

As long as we attend God while maintaining a vertical axis, the people who attack us will be the ones who end up coming to grief. When we attend God in this way, we become the pillar that represents the family, tribe, people, nation, world and cosmos. Heavenly fortune will protect that pillar, while the people who attack it will certainly be broken. (305-285, 1998/08/27)

8. If I obtain money, I do not think of spending it on myself. I may be hungry, but I know there must be some-
one hungrier than I, and I want to set that money aside for him or her. So I endure my hunger for one hour, two hours, three hours, and on and on, thinking of someone else who may be hungry. When I finally find someone who is hungrier than I am, I give that person my food and pray for that individual to be blessed. When I see that person eating, I am eating with him or her in spirit. When I pray for someone to receive the blessing of being able to eat, I am partaking of that blessing with that person.

The person who lives for the sake of Cain inherits Cain's blessings. Cain changes, but because I do not change, I am ascending continuously. The person who lives for the sake of the Will ascends higher than Mt. Everest. He or she puts down roots into a place deeper than the 10,000-meter depths of the Pacific Ocean. (338-322, 2000/12/01)

9. Whenever Mother has things that she likes, she gives them away to family members. So when she has to go out, she often has no appropriate attire to wear because she gave away all her best clothes. She thinks that she should not be the only one to enjoy the things that she likes the most.

There are three points about Mother for which I am grateful to God: First, she is insightful. Second, she is absolutely obedient for the sake of the Will. Third, she does not think that her things belong to her but belong to the world. So without hesitation she wants to give them to others. In this respect, God does not need to be concerned. On the contrary, she is too giving, so much so that I become concerned.

The fact that Mother was born with such a nature is an indication that she was destined to become True Mother. When I think about it, I am grateful that God sent such as blessing as her to my family, not only because she gave birth to so many children but also because of her many good qualities. So I am saying that you should not think of yourself first. (092-329, 1977/05/03)

10. To this day, I have not been indebted to anyone. Even when it comes to investing devotion, for instance in prayer, I am in no one's debt. My philosophy is that I will not be indebted to others. I do not intend to live a comfortable life either. I am very careful about this, more than anyone. For the sake of the Will, I invest more than any member in the church, both in the quantity and quality of devotion. Because of that, I am not indebted to you. (027-124, 1969/11/30)

11. The person who incurs debt while going the path of the Will is gouging out our Heavenly Parent's flesh and chipping away His bones. I try not to be indebted before heaven. Whatever I do, I always try to be at the place where God would appear to me and say, 'My goodness, please take a little rest!' I know that God, my Father, has not been able to rest. Yet seeing that I keep on pushing myself without resting, He weeps silently to Himself over me. Attending Him with this heart is my philosophy of life and guiding principle.

I am not doing this because anyone taught me. I live this way simply because I have a father-son relationship with God. I pour everything into my relationship with Him. Therefore, He too truly appreciates our relationship from the bottom of His heart, saying to me, 'I love you so much. I know you are so busy for the Will, but I wish we could spend time only for each other.' Because I live for this relationship, I receive heaven's protection. That is why I have not perished. Still, I do not say I am great. The more I know about Him, the more I must keep humbling myself. (226-042, 1992/02/01)

12. If you want to become a central figure, you must pay back any debts you have incurred. In addition, the central figure must bear the responsibility. That is why, even though I cannot take care of each of you, when I run into any of you on the street while you are doing missionary work, I take out my wallet and give you all the money in it. I give not sparing even one penny. I view that recipient not merely as an individual. Since I cannot give to every member of the Unification Church, I give everything I have to that one person, considering him or her as the representative of all members of the church. I want those who strive to help me while I am going the path of devotion for God to receive at least as much blessing as I do. This is my philosophy. Whoever lives like this will not perish.

I have lived my whole life that way for the sake of the Will. When I was a student, whenever my parents sent me money, I gave it away to people less fortunate than me, and then I walked. At that time, the streetcar fare was five jeon. Whenever I would go from the Hwashin Department Store in downtown Seoul to the south side of the Han River near the Noryangjin fish market, I always gave my fare to beggars on the street and walked instead of taking the streetcar.

I cannot forget the life I used to live with tears flowing from my eyes, touched by the bitter grief of those miserable people. I would pray, ‘Father, now I cannot give much to these people who are living homeless on the street, but in the future may this country be blessed with liberation and prosperity for everyone. Please enable it to become a nation that all humankind will honor and respect, a nation that dwells in the midst of Your heart.’ (227-288, 1992/02/14)

13. I do not ever forget anyone who treated me with sympathy for God's sake, and I do my very best to repay that person by giving the maximum return. I know that I made you suffer on the path of following the Will, but I am not irresponsible. If I drove you on a path to suffer, I will bear the responsibility. If I cannot bear it on earth, I will bear it after I go to the spirit world. Hence, those who go forward having made an oath to follow me are blessed.

I am a person who absolutely does not know how to betray others. I am also a person who cannot live if I incur
even a small debt. Such is my nature. God is like that. God is a being who cannot endure incurring a debt. If someone gives Him ten, He will give back hundreds or thousands. You too must have that kind of trait. (049-076, 1971/10/03)

**The family life of true owners**

True Father often compared his solitary and difficult life to the Dokdo Islands that are mentioned in the lyrics of the song Hollo Arirang. The Dokdo Islands, also called the Liancourt Rocks, are isolated islands in the East Sea. They greet the morning sun while being pounded by the sea's rough waves. Like those islands, True Parents have been fighting and winning victory all by themselves. Whether searching for the Principle or pioneering each course in the providence of restoration, they have been advancing step by step as if each was the critical battle that could be their last.

True Fathers love for all creation was unbounded. This is because he understood the creation's sorrow and bitter grief at not meeting its true owners. He resonated with the creation and felt joy when giving and receiving its untainted and essential love and beauty.

True Parents understand that God's ideal of creation is realized on the foundation of the family, so the family is more important to them than anything. Hence, True Parents always held hands everywhere they went. They were together whether in private or at public events. Although the continual demands of public life meant that they had little time to be with their children, they nevertheless prayed for them every day.

14. Even at digging in a mine I am a champion. I know how to set the buttresses in place inside a mine. I thought to myself: suppose I am hounded and end up in prison, and as a prisoner I am put to work as a coal miner. I must be able to gain experiences from all I go through that will enable me to turn the world around and complete the Will before I die. With such a mindset, I learned how to do many things, even how to make charcoal out of wood. I am a jack-of-all-trades, and I can be successful at anything.

Even if I am carried by helicopter and parachuted into an uninhabited gorge, I will not die of starvation. Where wild animals dwell, there is plenty to eat. I know which mushrooms are poisonous and which plants are edible. If there is water I can fish, because I know how to make a hook, line and rod to fish with. A person needs to catch only three fish a day to live. Because I've trained myself in this way, I can survive in any situation. So I have no fear whatsoever about survival. That is why my philosophy of life is that Unificationists should experience all kinds of harsh situations before they are 30 years old. (213-136, 1991/01/16)

15. With the sky as my blanket, no matter where I go I can live happily. I have many friends. All things are God's creations; I can live with them and make them my friends, so I am not lonely. Hence, I can live happily anywhere, and wherever I go I can live on my own. That is why I could become the ancestor of happiness and the ancestor of lineage. That is why I can tell you to inherit my lineage and follow my way of life. If you do not, you cannot go to the kingdom of heaven. Since this conclusion is based on my own experimentation and personal experiences, I believe it is correct. (2009/09/19)

16. I went empty-handed to South America. Everyone told me not to go. There are many people who love me in the United States. Many of them warned me not to go, thinking that if I went I would give up and return. Even some scholars spoke to me like that. So I knew that I might perish, but I went anyway. Did I perish or prosper? If you go determined to do the mission even if you perish, you will not perish. The individual who owns that universal thought and applies it as a personal philosophy of life is a wise person.

This has been my philosophy of life. I never entertain the thought that I will fail. When I throw myself into projects that others say will not work, within three years I make them successful. I tell you, the people who think that things will not work have not actually done them. That is why I can go to a fishing spot and set a world record; it is why when I try a sport I can become a champion. (281-306, 1997/03/09)

17. At home when I enter my room, I take off my socks. If it is not a special day, I do not put on a tie. It is to save money to help people around the world who are dying of hunger.

When the air is clear, after I wear a shirt for a day the collar does not become dirty. So I do not want a shirt that I have worn for only one day to be washed. Nonetheless, after I take it off someone takes it away and washes it. So I hide the shirt after I take it off so that no one does that. If they put it in the hamper to be washed, I take it out and wear it again. You need to live such a life. I am always thinking of how to save and conserve, and with the money I save, to help those who are dying of starvation. (575-152, 2007/09/18)

18. Today I came to speak at this public gathering wearing a white shirt and a tie, but the tie is nylon and was inexpensive. I live like this. I bought this jacket for $13 and these pants for $7. All together that is $20. Even the belt that I am wearing is an inexpensive one, but it is stronger than an alligator-skin belt. You might not have imagined even in a dream that I wear inexpensive clothes like these. I am telling you this because I know that you want to know about my personal life. I live a simple life. With regard to myself, I am a miser. (227-159, 1992/02/11)

19. I have no possessions whatsoever to my name. Whatever I have I use as resources for the church. There
is no miser comparable to me. You will not be able to find anyone as ruthlessly stingy toward himself as I am. Today, because I told you to come, I am wearing a suit, but I am not wearing a tie. How much am I saving by wearing simply a jacket and not a tie? The jacket and pants together cost $50. I go around dressed like that. I do not mind going anywhere like that. Why? As the person who carries the name of True Parents, I will not live in debt.

I am living day and night transcending time. On rainy days, Unification Church missionaries must be looking at the water running off the eaves of the houses and shedding tears. They may not have decent food to eat. They pass sleepless nights while praying for me to have a long life. How, then, can I live a comfortable life, eating three meals a day and sleeping soundly with my limbs stretched out?

You need to understand that having the enormous responsibility of True Parents, we cannot escape the feeling that we could not do enough to care for them, so inevitably we feel like sinners before them. Thinking like that is precious. So you also need to have such a mindset, and invest yourself to save your relatives. Invest for them and then forget about what you have given. If you do that, you will without fail become the central person in your tribe. The central person is the one who takes responsibility for others. (227-290, 1992/02/14)

20. A human being should speak good words and should behave well. Both your words and your behavior should be proper. Also, your thoughts must be upright, and you should do your work well. Whatever you do, you need to become a good example. Then you can adapt yourself to any environment.

Everyone passes through all kinds of situations. I am giving you these guidelines because I think that you need to value every aspect of your life: as an individual, as a member of society, and as a church member. Now the time we are living in is different from the past. The time has arrived for us to keep a high standard in every aspect of our life. (131-312, 1984/05/04)

21. You should organize all your things in their proper places so that you can locate them whenever you need to use them. You should know how to put them in order and take care of them so that your things are clean and beautiful.

I once thought of why Japan was given the blessing of wealth. I think one reason is because Japanese people keep their environment well organized and clean. Evil spirits want things to be in disarray, and good spirits want things to be cared for in divine and clean conditions. It seems that in the case of Japan, because of those conditions, good spirits have come and helped the nation, and therefore Japan has developed quickly. Following their example, even if you are busy, you need to keep your things clean and well organized. (131-303, 1984/05/04)

22. I always think it is fun to observe people who live as husband and wife. When I see two people living together while loving each other, giving birth to children, and encouraging each other to overcome their difficulties and carry on through the marathon of life, I wonder, ‘What enables them to do that?’ It is certainly not money, nor the ability of either the man or the woman individually. It is the great power of love that makes it possible.

Love is like a sleeping baby who purses his lips, wanting to suck his mother’s breast, or like a baby who cries even as he drinks his mother’s milk, needing his mother’s embrace. This is precious. (183-053, 1988/10/29)

23. No matter how busy I am, every day without fail I go to my sleeping Children’s bedside and pray. Fulfilling the role of a father or mother in front of these precious ones is not easy. I whisper to them, ‘What will I be able to give you? I cannot be in your debt. Although you are sleeping, I will ask God to bless you as I hug you tightly and kiss you on the cheek. I feel so sorry that I do not have time to go places with you, holding your hands. Still, with my kisses I will make this eternal.’ This is how I am living. (085-136, 1976/03/02)

24. You should not make a scene in front of your children, fighting or showing angry or weeping faces that cause your little children to cry out loud. That is not a proper thing for parents to do. It is a shameful thing to do in front of the children. Your children represent the God of the future. They should be your successors who will step forth and inherit God’s ideal and become His substantial object partners. Being so, you should regard them as your greatest teachers.

You cannot deceive your children. It just does not work. They may not say anything to you, but if you are not being truthful with them, they already know it. Because of this, parents must become the best teachers. You, as their parents, should stand in the position to represent God to them and be their best teachers. You should be the mainstay for their emotional growth. As parents, you should be able to raise your children to say, ‘I will become a husband like my father, and I will meet a wife like my mother. Even if it means I have to raise up my wife, I want a wife who is like my mother.’ You should be able to provide them with such an education of heart. (165-095, 1987/05/20)

25. Mother and I always try to compose ourselves in front of our children. Likewise, even though you have a squabble, you should not show tears in front of them. You need to regard them as God. As their mom and dad, you should never let your children see you in tears.

When children are young, their mom and dad are number one. They are the greatest people in the world. To children, their mom and dad represent God. They are the greatest — greater than the president, greater than Jesus or Buddha, greater than anyone. Families must advance on that basis of heart.

We have stepped forward to build the kingdom of
26. Parents are happy to wash their baby’s diapers despite the smell, because all the while they are thinking of their baby’s plump, happy face smiling at them. Just thinking of the image of their baby’s face flickering in front of their eyes fills them with joy. Such is the heart of parents who love their children.

By the same token, if you love God, how much do you love Him? If you truly love Him, there should be nothing that you do not like. No matter how difficult the task, you will not find it difficult. Even in a deep gorge there is a rope of love buried there; finding it, you will resonate with God’s love, which gives you motivation. It is like a mother who comes home after working hard in the field. She is happy to nurse her baby lovingly and does not notice the pain when the infant bites down on her breast to suck. (025-264, 1969/10/05)

Chapter 3. True Parents’ Philosophy of Life and Their Public Life

§3. A Healthy Lifestyle

True Father’s health

All life follows natural law. True Parents maintained their health by active living and exercise following natural law. Thus, True Father controlled the amount of water he consumed in relation to his salt intake. He ate very few snacks and dined sparingly. He taught us that if we maintain the lifestyle God intended for us at the creation, we will be free of illness. Even when True Father felt unwell, he recovered his health through the protection of heavenly fortune by devoting himself to God’s Will and immersing himself in God’s heart. True Mother is also taking care of her health by managing her diet. She exercises by taking walks.

1. I know myself. I know my physical condition as well. For whom do I eat, sleep and live? I believe that if I live for the sake of others, any sickness will pack its bags and leave. Why is this? It is because heavenly fortune will seek me out. That is how I think, and that is how I have lived my whole life until now. (367-018, 2002/01/19)

2. I need only seven minutes of exercise in the morning. Other people exercise for three or four hours, but I need only seven minutes. I have done the same exercises every day for decades. I never missed my exercise, even when I was in prison or when I was a student. This is the reason I am maintaining my health now. I exercise from my eyes to my shoulders to every part of my body. You need to take care of your body.

3. As much as possible, I try not to eat snacks. Eating snacks is not good for your health for several reasons. First, it makes you eat more than you need. Second, it prevents you from enjoying your food to the maximum at mealtimes.

The food you eat should taste sweet to you. If you chew food for a long time, it starts to taste sweet. In prison, people ate everything quickly, all at once, because they were so hungry. But when you do that, the food is digested almost instantly and about one-third of the nutrition is excreted in the feces. This is why I am telling you to chew as long as you can. Then you will find that your food tastes sweet like baby food that little infants like. Again, do not eat your food in a rush, but chew it slowly until you can taste sweetness in it. Sweet food is delicious, and you can get more nutrition out of it. Also, if you chew for a long time you liquefy the food, and this also will improve the body’s absorption of nutrition. (541-325, 2006/10/10)

4. I do not let my thoughts dwell on my fatigue. Because I do not think of myself as being tired, I am not tired. I can remain standing for 12 or even 24 hours. I do not flinch at standing for 20 hours. This is not only because I am healthy physically; it is because I have strong willpower.

If you think you are old, then that’s the end. Such thinking will really make you old. I always have the mindset that, even as I age, I must keep busy so my mind does not wither. Since my mentality is strong and robust, I can overcome any difficulty while maintaining my health. It is great to have strength of mind. (205-090, 1990/07/07)

5. I engaged in every conceivable type of sports before my twenties. Since I was always involved in sports, when I hurt some part of my body, I learned how to treat it. With that knowledge I have the confidence to maintain good health today. Next is mental conviction. When I go to a high mountain, I do not think of it as high. And when I go to a deep valley, I do not think of it as low. I create that state of calmness in my mind. (121-009, 1982/10/21)

6. When I am tired, I release the tension in my shoulder muscles. If I find a railing nearby, I go there and massage my shoulder against lit to release the tension. When I feel sleepy, if I go to the bathroom and do this massage for just five minutes, my sleepiness disappears. I invest energy that is stronger than my sleepiness. It is like the wind

The Principle is great. Because I know the Principle, even when I had very little to eat in prison I could maintain my health with my breathing technique. Oxygen is a precious life element. My technique involves inhaling fresh air, absorbing sunshine and drinking water. Even in the labor camp, when the sun rose I would go to the toilet and gaze at the sunlight. Again, we need to drink fresh water, breathe fresh air and absorb the sunshine. These are the three life elements: sunlight, water and air. (439-016, 2004/02/17)

Parents must do the same exercises every day for decades. I never missed my exercise, even when I was in prison or when I was a student. This is the reason I am maintaining my health now. I exercise from my eyes to my shoulders to every part of my body. You need to take care of your body.
driving the clouds away. I use my willpower to maintain balance. I do not eat snacks, because they interrupt my metabolism. I also do not drink water or eat fruit thoughtlessly, even when they are served to me. You need to enjoy your meal, whatever food you are eating. You do not need many side dishes, not more than three.

When people get older, they have a problem of feeling heaviness in their lower legs. They find it especially difficult to stand up after sitting down. That's why you need to do this exercise: Stand up straight, bend your legs and squat down as low as you can while keeping your torso straight, and then stand up again. (322-140, 2000/05/15)

7. I have many ways to exercise. I vary them according to the season of the year. The exercises I do in the spring are different than the exercises I do in the other seasons. I vary them because of the changes in weather and humidity.

If germs have infiltrated your body, they will die off if you exercise on a regular basis. I survived prison by doing the exercises I developed. I do them even now. My exercises do not take very long. Even though some people exercise three or four hours a day, they cannot compete with me in maintaining their health. My exercises start from the top of the medulla at the back of my head. They are based on a mental approach. Suppose you have eye pain. If you give out energy that is many times greater than the eye pain, the pain will leave, even be cured. That works for me even today. It is because I use mental energy that no one can beat me in the challenge of staying awake for 24 hours. I do my exercises even while riding in a car. I do them no matter how sick I am. (610-110, 2009/04/14)

Insights about health

True Father went through many grueling periods of physical suffering, including six incarcerations, yet he overcame them with the help of his special exercises. Notably, while in prison, he developed various techniques such as breathing and certain exercises based on give and receive action. He was born with a robust physical body. Moreover, his unique health management approach helped him thrive despite an often herculean workload.

8. When you inhale, you need to take a deep breath. When you exhale, do it slowly and deeply — 'phe-e-u-w' — until you totally empty yourself. By breathing this way you can stay healthy.

Some people really enjoy walking as a way to stay healthy, but I know another way to strengthen my health even without walking. I do a breathing exercise that is the equivalent of pouring into a 10-mile walk all the energy that one would use to walk 1,000 miles. It involves taking in a lot when you inhale, and exhaling completely. If you do this, your lungs will filter your blood better so that the freshest blood can enter your heart. If your breathing is shallow, then the freshest blood will not have a chance to reach your heart. I do this special breathing exercise; it is something I did even when I was in prison.

Focusing all your energy, hold your breath tightly and then release it slowly — 'phe-e-u-w.' Doing this over and over will benefit you many more times than other exercises. There is no exercise better than this. Just 7 to 13 minutes is enough. When you do this, you must hold your breath. Hold it as long as you can. This exercise is for the lungs. (499-115, 2005/07/02)

9. If you hold your nose, close your mouth tightly and breathe out strongly, the air will go out through your eyes, mouth and ears. It is a way to clean out blockages and prevent your hearing and eyesight from weakening as you grow old. This will keep you healthy as long as you live. The exercise naturally includes exercising your neck, making those muscles strong. In this way you will not get a stuffy nose and you will be able to breathe smoothly. Try this exercise in the morning, holding your nose. Those who do it will avoid colds. I owe my own good health to knowing how to do this exercise. (332-309, 2000/09/24)

10. Once you breathe in, how long can you hold your breath? Go into the water, hold your breath as long as you can underwater and then come up for air. Repeat this again and again, and you will increase your lung capacity. Or you can run 100 meters, morning and night, keeping a balanced pace. These exercises that increase your lung capacity can maintain your health. This is a secret to improving your health. If your lung capacity is great, you can take in more oxygen, and you will naturally be able to hold your breath for a long time. This is all scientific.

When you walk, do you habitually look down or far ahead? When you walk, stick out your chest. The most important part of your face is the nose. The nose is the center. Whatever exercise you do, you have to align it with your nose. (576-196, 2007/09/30)

11. Do the belly button exercise. Every vital point in your body is hidden. They are set in deep. If you press those points, you can connect to your body's original and strong qi energy. The navel is the most deeply set point on your body. That's why all the important nerves are connected there. When you wake up in the morning, before you do other exercises, first flex your abdomen strongly. Push your navel outward so your deeply set abdomen protrudes. When you do so, you can revitalize all the cells that are blocked by germs. (206-172, 1990/10/07)

12. You need to exercise not only for good breathing but also for the peripheral nerves. As people age, they do not breathe properly, and this dulls the peripheral nervous system. When this occurs, you may start to lose your balance. To maintain good balance, you need to exercise to keep your body stable. Dancing, singing and martial arts are all forms of exercise that help with balance. Practice any one of them to maintain a healthy lifestyle, and for mental and emotional well-being. Do not exclude martial
arts techniques, because they are absolutely necessary for self-defense in many situations. (569-120, 2007/07/22)

13. When I wash my face, I begin with my eyes. I wash my hands first and then my eyes. After washing my eyes I exercise them by gently pressing around them. Then I am more refreshed than I was when I first woke up. This exercise also clears my mind. After doing this exercise for my eyes, if I look here and there, I feel the difference. My eyes are more focused. Next I do an exercise for my nose. After washing my eyes I wash my nose. Then I hold my nose like this and blow air through it.

Next, I exercise my throat. I need to do so, because I have spoken so much during my lifetime. The eyes, nose and throat are connected. So I need to clean them with these exercises. I need to do the throat exercise while breathing. Even by this simple exercise, like this, I can relieve the hoarseness in my voice.

Next I exercise my shoulders. Where plus and minus energy come together from side to side, high pressure will go down and low pressure will go up. It is an exercise that is based on natural law. You have to do this exercise.

Why do we exercise? When you breathe properly, the body's metabolism runs smoothly, in cycles, your fatigue disappears and your health improves. I have an exercise where I flex the various parts of my body; it maintains my body's balance centered on the peripheral nervous system. If you stand like this, you can support your body well. (565-269, 2007/06/12)